

**RULES  
OF THE  
SEWERAGE AND WATER BOARD  
OF NEW ORLEANS**

**GOVERNING USE OF  
SEWERAGE, WATER AND DRAINAGE  
SYSTEMS AND PLUMBING**

---

**Adopted by the Sewerage and Water Board and  
Officially Promulgated in Accordance with  
The Provisions of Section 20 Act  
No. 6 of 1899, as Amended,**

---

**ADOPTED BY SEWERAGE AND WATER BOARD  
OF NEW ORLEANS ON NOVEMBER 14, 1962,  
AND PROMULGATED DECEMBER 21, 1962**

**Second Imprimatur-January, 1964  
(\$1.00)  
Third Imprimatur-May, 1965  
(\$2.50)  
Fourth Imprimatur- January, 1973  
(\$7.50)  
Fifth Imprimatur-July, 1984  
(\$15.00)  
Sixth Imprimatur-January, 2010  
(\$88.00)  
Seventh Imprimatur-January, 2014  
(\$120.00)  
Eight Imprimatur – November, 2024**



<b>AUGUST 25, 1976</b>	<b>2.3.1</b>
<b>APRIL 13, 1977</b>	<b>3.9.1, 8.1.1, 8.7.1, 10.6.1</b>
<b>JULY 13, 1977</b>	<b>2.2.1 (b)</b>
<b>OCTOBER 12, 1977</b>	<b>8.23.1</b>
<b>JUNE 30, 1978</b>	<b>9.9.1</b>
<b>DECEMBER 6, 1978</b>	<b>APPENDIX No. 1</b>
<b>JANUARY 5, 1979</b>	<b>Sec. 6.7.1, 11.2.6</b>
<b>JULY 9, 1980</b>	<b>Sec. 8.10.1, 8.10.2, 8.10.3, 9.11.2, 9.12.1, 9.22, 9.22.1, 9.23 and 9.23.1</b>
<b>MAY 13, 1981</b>	<b>Sec. 13.8.1</b>
<b>MARCH 10, 1982</b>	<b>Sec. 13.8.1 and 13.14</b>
<b>OCTOBER 13, 1982</b>	<b>6.5.1, 7.3.2, 7.3.8, 9.5.6, 10.2.2, 10.2.3</b>
<b>AUGUST 17, 1983</b>	<b>6.4.2 (b), 8.10.1, 8.10.3, 8.10.4</b>

## APPENDIX

- A

	Section
Accessibility	10.9.1
Accessibility of Interceptor	9.16
Acidproof Traps	9.10
Acid System	11.1.6
Acid Water	12.2.1
Administration	2
Advertising	2.2.5
Air Conditioning	8.19
Air Gap	8.15.3
Air Gaps	14.2
Allowance for Character of Water	13.8.2
Alternate Materials	8.1.2
Applicants for Examination	2.3.3
Application	2.6.1
Applications for Examination	2.5.2
Applications	15.2.1
Applications and Corrections to Public Sewer and Water Mains by Licensed Master Plumber	15.2
Approval	5.3.1
Approval	8.20.2
Approval	9.11.2
Approved Cleanout Box	9.9.1
Approval of Commercial Type Grinders	8.10.4
Approval of Plans	2.6.2
Approved materials	5.4
Approved materials and methods	4.1
Attachment	7.2.1
Attachment	7.4.2
Authority to Change Plans	2.6.3
Authority to Install Plumbing	2.2
Authorized Personnel	15.3.1
Authorized Personnel	15.4.1
Automatic Flushing Tank	8.5.2
Automatic Flush Valve	8.4.7
Auxilliary Pressure	13.7.6

**- B**

<b>Backfilling</b>	<b>4.8.4</b>
<b>Backflow</b>	<b>13.4.2</b>
<b>Back-Siphonage</b>	<b>13.4.1</b>
<b>Back-Siphonage and Backflow</b>	<b>13.4</b>
<b>Backwater Valves</b>	<b>9.27</b>
<b>Backwater Valves</b>	<b>9.27.4</b>
<b>Base of Stacks</b>	<b>7.5</b>
<b>Base of Stacks</b>	<b>9.5.5</b>
<b>Bases of Stacks</b>	<b>4.17</b>
<b>Baskets</b>	<b>8.17.2</b>
<b>Bath Tubs</b>	<b>8.12</b>
<b>Battery Venting</b>	<b>11.8.1</b>
<b>Bell Traps</b>	<b>9.4.5</b>
<b>Bell Traps</b>	<b>10.9.3</b>
<b>Bottling Establishments</b>	<b>9.20</b>
<b>Bottling Plants</b>	<b>9.20.1</b>
<b>Branch Lines</b>	<b>13.9.1</b>
<b>Brazed Joints</b>	<b>6.2.6</b>
<b>Breakage and Corrosion</b>	<b>4.11.1</b>
<b>Building Sewer</b>	<b>10.3</b>
<b>Building Sewer Below Public Sewer</b>	<b>10.8.1</b>
<b>Building Sewer, Table on</b>	<b>10.7.2</b>
<b>Burned Lead Joints</b>	<b>6.2.7</b>

**- C**

<b>Cast-Iron Pipe</b>	<b>6.3.1</b>
<b>Cast-Iron Soil Pipe</b>	<b>7.2.2</b>
<b>Cast-Iron Soil Pipe</b>	<b>7.3.2</b>
<b>Caulked Joints</b>	<b>6.2.1</b>
<b>Caulking Ferrules</b>	<b>5.2.2</b>
<b>Certificate of Approval</b>	<b>3.6</b>
<b>Cesspoles and Vaults</b>	<b>10.9.5</b>
<b>Change of Direction</b>	<b>9.5.3</b>
<b>Changes in Direction</b>	<b>4.4</b>
<b>Circuit and Loop Venting</b>	<b>11.8</b>
<b>Circular Type</b>	<b>8.16.1</b>
<b>Cleaning</b>	<b>8.2.1</b>
<b>Cleaning</b>	<b>9.24.1</b>
<b>Cleaning</b>	<b>12.1.11</b>

<b>Cleaning, Lining, Painting or Repairing Water Tanks</b>	<b>13.7.3</b>
<b>Cleanout Boxes</b>	<b>9.9</b>
<b>Cleanout Clearances</b>	<b>9.8</b>
<b>Cleanouts</b>	<b>5.2.5</b>
<b>Clear Water Wastes</b>	<b>12.4</b>
<b>Close-coupled Tanks</b>	<b>8.4.6</b>
<b>Combination Stop and Wastes</b>	<b>13.3.2</b>
<b>Commercial Buildings</b>	<b>9.12.1</b>
<b>Commercial Dishwashing Machines</b>	<b>12.1.3</b>
<b>Commercial Grinders</b>	<b>9.23</b>
<b>Commercial Installations</b>	<b>9.14.1</b>
<b>Commercial-Type Grinders</b>	<b>8.10.3</b>
<b>Common Vent</b>	<b>11.4</b>
<b>Common Vent</b>	<b>11.4.2</b>
<b>Concealed Piping</b>	<b>9.5.4</b>
<b>Concealment</b>	<b>9.8.3</b>
<b>Condemned Fixtures</b>	<b>8.2.1</b>
<b>Construction</b>	<b>8.8.2</b>
<b>Connection</b>	<b>8.2.6</b>
<b>Connection</b>	<b>12.1.5</b>
<b>Connection of Building Sewer</b>	<b>10.3.5</b>
<b>Connection to Public Mains</b>	<b>15.3</b>
<b>Connections</b>	<b>10.8.8</b>
<b>Connection of Vents</b>	<b>11.4.1</b>
<b>Connection to Vent Stack</b>	<b>11.15.3</b>
<b>Connections</b>	<b>8.17.3</b>
<b>Connections to Public Sewers and Water Mains</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Connections to Soil of Wastes Pipes</b>	<b>11.15.2</b>
<b>Cooling Towers Required</b>	<b>8.19.1</b>
<b>Copper Tubing</b>	<b>7.2.4</b>
<b>Copper Tubing</b>	<b>7.3.4</b>
<b>Copper Tubing to Screwed Pipe Joints</b>	<b>6.4.1</b>
<b>Copper Water Tube</b>	<b>6.3.4</b>
<b>Covers</b>	<b>9.7.3</b>
<b>Cross Connection</b>	<b>4.23</b>
<b>Crown Vented</b>	<b>9.4.3</b>
<b>Crown Vent Prohibited</b>	<b>11.3.3</b>
<b>Cutting or Notching</b>	<b>4.11.2</b>

**- D**

<b>Dead Ends</b>	<b>4.20</b>
<b>Defective Plumbing</b>	<b>3.8</b>
<b>Definitions of Terms</b>	<b>1.2</b>
<b>Demand Load</b>	<b>13.10.1</b>
<b>Design</b>	<b>10.8.3</b>
<b>Design</b>	<b>13.7.5</b>
<b>Determination of Sizes for the Sewer System</b>	<b>10.7</b>
<b>Diameter</b>	<b>9.27.5</b>
<b>Direction of Flow</b>	<b>9.5.7</b>
<b>Discharge</b>	<b>8.17.1</b>
<b>Discharge</b>	<b>9.22.1</b>
<b>Discharge</b>	<b>9.5.7</b>
<b>Dishwashing Machines</b>	<b>8.15</b>
<b>Distance of Trap from Vent</b>	<b>11.3.1</b>
<b>Distance of Trap from Vent, Table on</b>	<b>11.3.1</b>
<b>Distance of Trap from Fixtures</b>	<b>9.1.2</b>
<b>Double Bath</b>	<b>11.5.2</b>
<b>Double Connections</b>	<b>15.3.8</b>
<b>Double Traps</b>	<b>9.4.2</b>
<b>Drain Cocks</b>	<b>13.12.1</b>
<b>Drain Connections</b>	<b>15.5</b>
<b>Draining of Water Pipes</b>	<b>13.9.4</b>
<b>Drains</b>	<b>13.7.11</b>
<b>Drinking Fountains</b>	<b>8.13</b>
<b>Drinking Fountains</b>	<b>12.6</b>
<b>Drinking Fountain Standard –ASAZ 4.2-1942</b>	<b>14.3</b>
<b>Drum Traps</b>	<b>9.2.4</b>
<b>Dual Relief Vents</b>	<b>11.8.2</b>
<b>Duplex Equipment</b>	<b>10.8.5</b>
<b>Duties and Authority of Plumbing Conference Committee</b>	<b>2.1.2</b>
<b>Duties of the Examining Board</b>	<b>2.3.2</b>

**- E**

<b>Elastomer Sleeve with Clamp</b>	<b>6.3.5</b>
<b>Equivalent Length</b>	<b>8.5.5</b>
<b>Examination Licensing and Bonding</b>	<b>2.3</b>
<b>Examining Board</b>	<b>2.3.1</b>
<b>Examining Fees</b>	<b>2.3.4</b>

Exception	11.5.4
Existing Buildings	4.6.1
Expansion Joints	6.4.2
Extension Through Roof	11.2.5
<b>- F</b>	
Fees	2.5.3
Final Inspection	3.4.2
Fire Hydrants	15.4
Fittings	4.4.1
Fittings	10.2.1
Fittings	11.1.5
Fittings and Connection	4.5
Fittings Prohibited in Gravity System	4.5.1
Fixtures	8.3.1
Fixtures Back-To-Back in Battery	11.9
Fixtures Branches	9.27.1
Fixtures Traps	9.1.1
Fixtures Subject to Backflow	9.27.1
Fixtures Units	10.6
Fixtures Units Per Fixture or Group	10.6.1
Fixtures Vents	11.3
Flag Poling	11.2.7
Flared Joints	6.2.5
Flashings	11.2.6
Float Valves	8.4.5
Floor Flanges	5.2.4
Floor and Hub Drains	8.14
Floor and Hub Drains	10.9
Floor-Type Trough Urinals	8.5.6
Flow	14.3.11
Flow Rate	9.17.1
Flow Regulator	14.3.9
Flushing Device	8.4.4
Flushing Rim and Trap	8.5.1
Flushing Tanks	13.5.2
Flushometers	13.5.1
Food Grinders	9.22
Food Handling	12.1.2
Food Waste-Grinder Units	8.10
Future Fixtures	10.7.5

## **- G**

<b>Garbage Can Washers</b>	<b>8.17</b>
<b>General, Connections to Public Sewer and Water Mains</b>	<b>15.1</b>
<b>General, Indirect and Special Wastes</b>	<b>12.1.1</b>
<b>General, Private Sewer Lines</b>	<b>10.4.1</b>
<b>General Regulations</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>General Requirements</b>	<b>9.3</b>
<b>General Requirements-Materials</b>	<b>8.1</b>
<b>General, Strains and Stresses</b>	<b>7.1.1</b>
<b>General, Sewerage System</b>	<b>10.1</b>
<b>Grades</b>	<b>11.15.1</b>
<b>Gravity and Suction Tanks</b>	<b>13.7.7</b>
<b>Grease Interceptors</b>	<b>8.10.2</b>
<b>Grease Interceptors</b>	<b>9.12</b>
<b>Ground Joint Brass Connections</b>	<b>6.4.3</b>
<b>Grease Traps</b>	<b>9.12</b>

## **- H**

<b>Hangers and Anchors</b>	<b>4.18</b>
<b>Hangers and Anchors</b>	<b>7.4</b>
<b>Hangers and Supports</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>Hazard to the System</b>	<b>13.10.4</b>
<b>Health or Safety</b>	<b>4.6.2</b>
<b>Heel or Side-inlet Bend</b>	<b>4.5.2</b>
<b>Horizontal Circuit and Loop Vent Sizing Table</b>	<b>11.8.4</b>
<b>Horizontal Fixtures Branches and Stacks, Table on</b>	<b>10.7.3</b>
<b>Horizontal Pipes Supports</b>	<b>7.3.1</b>
<b>Horizontal Piping</b>	<b>7.3</b>
<b>Horizontal Sewerage Piping</b>	<b>10.5.1</b>
<b>Hot Water Distribution</b>	<b>13.11</b>
<b>Hot Water Heaters</b>	<b>13.13.4</b>
<b>Hot Water Supply Piping</b>	<b>13.11.1</b>
<b>House Tanks</b>	<b>13.7.4</b>
<b>Hub Drains</b>	<b>10.9.4</b>

## **- I**

<b>Identification of Materials</b>	<b>5.1.4</b>
<b>Identification of Piping</b>	<b>13.2.1</b>
<b>Increases and Reducers</b>	<b>6.8</b>
<b>Indirect and Special Wastes</b>	<b>12.</b>
<b>Indirect Waste Pipes</b>	<b>12.1</b>
<b>Indirect Waste Trapped</b>	<b>12.1.9</b>
<b>Indirect Waste Vented</b>	<b>12.1.12</b>



<b>Individual Controls</b>	<b>13.9.3</b>
<b>Individual Fixture Reventing</b>	<b>11.7</b>
<b>Individual Sewage Disposal Systems</b>	<b>4.22</b>
<b>Individual Vent</b>	<b>11.4.1</b>
<b>Individual Vents</b>	<b>11.2.1</b>
<b>Industrial Wastes</b>	<b>4.13</b>
<b>In Ground</b>	<b>7.3.6</b>
<b>Inspection</b>	<b>15.1.1</b>
<b>Inspection Fees</b>	<b>3.9</b>
<b>Inspection of License</b>	<b>2.2.3</b>
<b>Inspection Receipt</b>	<b>3.2.10</b>
<b>Inspections</b>	<b>3.2</b>
<b>Inspection, Tests and Maintenance</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>Installation</b>	<b>14.3.2</b>
<b>Installation</b>	<b>4.22.1</b>
<b>Installation</b>	<b>8.2</b>
<b>Installation</b>	<b>8.15.2</b>
<b>Installation</b>	<b>10.3.4</b>
<b>Installation and Repair of Meters and Service Pipes</b>	<b>15.3.3</b>
<b>Installations</b>	<b>10.2.3</b>
<b>Installation Within Property Line</b>	<b>10.4.4</b>
<b>Intercepting Device</b>	<b>9.19.2</b>
<b>Interceptor</b>	<b>12.1.4</b>
<b>Interceptors</b>	<b>9.19.1</b>
<b>Interceptors</b>	<b>9.21.1</b>
<b>Interceptors Efficiency</b>	<b>9.17</b>
<b>Interceptors and Separators</b>	<b>9.11</b>
<b>Island Kitchen Sinks</b>	<b>8.9.2</b>

**- J**

<b>Joints</b>	<b>8.2.2</b>
<b>Joints and Connections</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>Joints and Connections</b>	<b>6.1.1</b>

**- K**

<b>Kitchen Sinks</b>	<b>8.9</b>
----------------------	------------

**- L**

<b>Large Pipes</b>	<b>9.8.1</b>
<b>Larger Pipes</b>	<b>9.7.2</b>
<b>Large Piping</b>	<b>10.5.3</b>
<b>Laundries</b>	<b>9.19</b>

Laundry Trays	8.18
Laundry Tubs, Slop, and Service Sinks	8.11
Lavatories	8.7
Lavatory Waste	8.7.1
Lawn and Roof Sprinklers	13.5.4
Lawn or Roof Sprinkler Systems Connected or to be Connected to Public Water Supply	3.7
Lead to Cast-Iron, Wrought-Iron, or Steel	6.3.3
Lead or Copper	5.2.1
Lead Pipe	7.2.5
Lead Pipe	7.3.5
Length of Branch Vent	11.16.2
Length of Stack Vent	11.16.3
Length of Vent Stacks	11.16.1
Licensed Journeyman Plumber	2.2.2
Licensed Maintenance Plumber	2.5
Licensed Master Plumber	2.2.1
License Fees	2.3.5
Line Valves	13.9.5
Limits of Fixture Units	11.6.3
Location	9.5.1
Location	9.27.1
Location	10.4.2
Location of Vent Terminal	11.2.4
Location of Water Closets or Urinals	2.24

**- M**

Main Cleanout	9.5.6
Main Vents to Connect at Base	11.13
Main Stack	11.2.9
Maintenance	9.24
Master Plumber's Responsibility	2.4
Material	7.4.1
Material	9.27.3
Material	13.8
Material	14.3.1
Material and Design	9.6.1
Material and Labor for Tests	3.2.6
Materials	5.1
Material	10.2
Material and Size	12.1.8
Materials	11.1

<b>Materials and Installations</b>	<b>10.4.3</b>
<b>Materials, Weight and Quality</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>Maximum Fixture-Unit Load</b>	<b>10.7.1</b>
<b>Maximum Length</b>	<b>12.1.10</b>
<b>Mechanical Excavation</b>	<b>8.3</b>
<b>Method of Testing Sewer Vent System</b>	<b>3.4</b>
<b>Minimum Air Gaps for Generally Used   Plumbing Fixtures, Table on</b>	<b>14.2.4</b>
<b>Minimum Dimensions</b>	<b>9.25.2</b>
<b>Minimum Elevation</b>	<b>14.3.3</b>
<b>Minimum Facilities</b>	<b>8.23</b>
<b>Minimum Facilities</b>	<b>8.23.1</b>
<b>Minimum Size of Soil and Waste Stacks</b>	<b>10.7.4</b>
<b>Minimum Standards</b>	<b>5.1.1</b>
<b>Minimum Velocity</b>	<b>10.5.4</b>
<b>Miscellaneous</b>	<b>13.12</b>
<b>Motor Vehicle Servicing</b>	<b>9.25.4</b>
<b>Motor Vehicle Storage</b>	<b>9.25.3</b>
<b>Multiple Sinks</b>	<b>8.16</b>
<b>Multi-story Bathroom Groups</b>	<b>11.5.3</b>

**- N**

<b>Neutralizing Device</b>	<b>12.2.2</b>
<b>New Materials and Methods</b>	<b>5.3</b>
<b>New Work</b>	<b>3.2.1</b>
<b>Non-Potable Water</b>	<b>13.2</b>
<b>Notification</b>	<b>3.2.2</b>

**- O**

<b>Offset Bent Connection</b>	<b>11.11.2</b>
<b>Offsets</b>	<b>10.7.7</b>
<b>Objectional Matter into Drainage Canals</b>	<b>16.1</b>
<b>Obstructions</b>	<b>11.2.8</b>
<b>Oil Interceptors</b>	<b>9.25</b>
<b>Oil Separators</b>	<b>9.25</b>
<b>Oil Building Sewers</b>	<b>10.3.3</b>
<b>One-Bathroom Group</b>	<b>11.6.4</b>
<b>One Trench</b>	<b>13.3.1</b>
<b>Open Trenches</b>	<b>4.8.2</b>
<b>Other Appliances</b>	<b>12.1.7</b>
<b>Overflows</b>	<b>8.1.3</b>
<b>Overflow for Water Supply Tanks</b>	<b>13.7.9</b>

**- P**

<b>Penalty</b>	<b>2.7</b>
<b>Penalty for Violation of Rules</b>	<b>16.4</b>
<b>Pipe Cleanouts</b>	<b>9.5</b>
<b>Pipe Cleanouts-General Requirements</b>	<b>9.6</b>
<b>Pipe and Fittings</b>	<b>10.2.1</b>
<b>Pipe Trenches</b>	<b>4.3</b>
<b>Pipes through Footings or Foundation Walls</b>	<b>4.11.1</b>
<b>Piping</b>	<b>11.1.3</b>
<b>Piping Inside Property Line</b>	<b>15.3.7</b>
<b>Plumbing Conference Committee</b>	<b>2.1.1</b>
<b>Plumbing Fixtures</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>Plumbing Installation or Maintenance by Home Owner</b>	<b>2.2.6</b>
<b>Plumbing Plans-Applications and Approval</b>	<b>2.6</b>
<b>Plumbing Plans and Permits</b>	<b>3.1</b>
<b>Positive Valve</b>	<b>9.27.7</b>
<b>Potable Water Material</b>	<b>13.8.3</b>
<b>Pressure Regulators</b>	<b>15.3.5</b>
<b>Pressure Tanks</b>	<b>13.7.8</b>
<b>Pressure Tanks, Boilers, and Relief Valves</b>	<b>13.7.2</b>
<b>Private Sewer Lines</b>	<b>10.4</b>
<b>Private Water Lines</b>	<b>13.14</b>
<b>Private Water Supply</b>	<b>8.19.2</b>
<b>Private Water Supply</b>	<b>13.2.2</b>
<b>Procedure in Sizing Water Distribution System</b>	<b>13.10.2</b>
<b>Prohibited Joints and Connections</b>	<b>6.6</b>
<b>Prohibited Fixtures and Connections</b>	<b>8.3</b>
<b>Protection</b>	<b>8.15.1</b>
<b>Protection of Pipes</b>	<b>14.3.4</b>
<b>Protection of Potable Water Supply</b>	<b>4.11</b>
<b>Protection of Trap Seals</b>	<b>13.3</b>
<b>Protection of Water Supply</b>	<b>11.2</b>
<b>Public or Institutioned Showers</b>	<b>8.2.7</b>
<b>Public Use</b>	<b>8.8.3</b>
<b>Pumps and Other Appliances</b>	<b>8.4.3</b>
	<b>13.7.1</b>

**- Q**

**8.1.1**

**Quality of Fixtures**

**- R**

<b>Rain Leaders Prohibited</b>	<b>4.13.2</b>
<b>Relation to Fixture Drains</b>	<b>9.2.2</b>
<b>Regular Session, Act 262 of 1952</b>	<b>2.7.1</b>
<b>Relief Outlet Wastes</b>	<b>13.13.2</b>
<b>Relief Vent</b>	<b>9.15.1</b>
<b>Relief Vents</b>	<b>11.12</b>
<b>Renewal or Revival of Licenses</b>	<b>2.3.6</b>
<b>Repairs and Alterations</b>	<b>4.6</b>
<b>Requirements</b>	<b>3.2.7</b>
<b>Requirements</b>	<b>14.4.1</b>
<b>Requirements in School, Factories Etc.</b>	<b>8.23.1</b>
<b>Residential Units</b>	<b>9.12.2</b>
<b>Responsibility</b>	<b>3.2.3</b>
<b>Re-testing</b>	<b>3.2.4</b>
<b>Rules Governing Backflow Prevention &amp; Cross Connection Control</b>	<b>14.1</b>
<b>Rules Governing Discharge into Drainage and Sewerage Pipes and Mains, and Connections with Drainage Canals and Sewerage and Water Pipes and Mains</b>	<b>16.1</b>

**- S**

<b>Safety Devices</b>	<b>13.13</b>
<b>Safety Requirements</b>	<b>13.13.1</b>
<b>Sand Interceptors</b>	<b>9.14</b>
<b>Sanitary and Storm Sewers</b>	<b>10.3.2</b>
<b>Schedule of Inspection Fees</b>	<b>3.9.1</b>
<b>Scope</b>	<b>2.5.1</b>
<b>Screwed Pipe</b>	<b>7.2.3</b>
<b>Screwed Pipe</b>	<b>7.3.3</b>
<b>Screw Pipe to Cast-Iron</b>	<b>6.3.2</b>
<b>Seats</b>	<b>8.4.8</b>
<b>Securing Fixtures</b>	<b>8.2.3</b>
<b>Separate Connections</b>	<b>8.10.1</b>
<b>Separate Trenches</b>	<b>13.3</b>
<b>Separate Venting</b>	<b>11.11.3</b>
<b>Separate Vents</b>	<b>10.8.7</b>
<b>Separation</b>	<b>9.11.3</b>
<b>Separators</b>	<b>9.21.1</b>

Setting	8.2.5
Sewerage Pipe Installation	10.5
Sewerage Piping	4.2
Sewerage System	6.6.1
Sewerage System	10
Sewerage System-General	10.1
Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans Administration Authority	2.1
Sewer and Water Pipes	4.7
Short Sweeps	4.4.3
Shower	8.8.1
Shower Receptors and Compartments	8.8
Single Bathroom Groups	11.5.1
Size	8.14.3
Size	10.9.2
Size of Circuit or Loop Vent	11.8.4
Size of Cleanouts	9.7
Size of Fixture Supply	13.10.3
Size of Individual Vent	11.6.6
Size and Length of Vents	11.6
Size and Length of Vents Table on	11.16.9
Size of Relief Vent	11.16.7
Size of Stack Vent	11.16.4
Sizes of Overflows and Drains	13.7.12
Sizes of Vent Piping	11.16.8
Size of Vent	11.10.1
Size of Vent Stack	11.16.5
Size of Vent Stacks, Table on	11.5.3
Slaughterhouses	9.21
Sleeves	4.14
Slip Joints	6.4.4
Small Pipes	9.7.1
Small Pipes	9.8.2
Small Piping	10.5.2
Soldered or Sweat Joints	6.2.4
Splattering	14.3.5
Special Fixtures	8.20
Special Joints	6.4
Special Materials	5.2
Special Type Separators	9.26
Special Wastes	12.2
Specifications for Materials	5.1.3
Specific Type	11.1.2
Specific Usage	5.4.1
Splashing	14.3.7
Stack Vent	11.6.1

<b>Stacks of More than Ten Branch Intervals</b>	<b>11.12.1</b>
<b>Stack Venting</b>	<b>11.6</b>
<b>Stack Vents</b>	<b>11.2.2</b>
<b>Standards for Plumbing Materials</b>	<b>5.5</b>
<b>Steam Boilers and Circulating Systems</b>	<b>13.13.3</b>
<b>Sterile Appliances</b>	<b>12.1.6</b>
<b>Stop Cocks</b>	<b>13.3.3</b>
<b>Storage Period</b>	<b>10.8.2</b>
<b>Straight Line Type</b>	<b>8.16.2</b>
<b>Strainer and Fixture Outlets</b>	<b>8.6</b>
<b>Strains and Stresses</b>	<b>4.19</b>
<b>Strains and Stresses</b>	<b>7.1</b>
<b>S-Traps</b>	<b>9.4.4</b>
<b>Structural Safety</b>	<b>4.9</b>
<b>Sump Vents</b>	<b>11.10</b>
<b>Sumps and Ejections</b>	<b>10.8</b>
<b>Supervisor of Plumbing</b>	<b>2.1.3</b>
<b>Supports</b>	<b>7.3.1</b>
<b>Supports</b>	<b>7.5.1</b>
<b>Supports</b>	<b>8.4.2</b>
<b>Suspension</b>	<b>2.3.8</b>
<b>Suspension or Revocation</b>	<b>2.3.8</b>
<b>Swimming Pools</b>	<b>12.5</b>

**- T**

<b>Tank Controls</b>	<b>13.9.2</b>
<b>Tank and Ball Cocks</b>	<b>13.3.4</b>
<b>Tank Supply</b>	<b>13.7.10</b>
<b>Taps, Meters and Service Pipes</b>	<b>15.3.2</b>
<b>Tees and Crosses</b>	<b>4.4.2</b>
<b>Test</b>	<b>3.2.5</b>
<b>Test</b>	<b>10.3.1</b>
<b>Testing</b>	<b>15.3.4</b>
<b>Testing Work</b>	<b>3.3.1</b>
<b>Tests and Performance</b>	<b>14.4.6</b>
<b>Tests of Sewer and Vent Systems</b>	<b>3.3</b>
<b>Test of Water Supply System</b>	<b>3.5</b>
<b>The Discharge of Steam into Canals or Sewers is Prohibited</b>	<b>16.3</b>
<b>Threaded Joints</b>	<b>6.2.2</b>
<b>Tightness</b>	<b>6.1</b>
<b>Toilet Facilities for Workmen</b>	<b>4.21</b>
<b>Trap Cleanouts</b>	<b>9.3.2</b>
<b>Trap Level and Protection</b>	<b>9.3.3</b>

<b>Traps</b>	<b>14.3.8</b>
<b>Traps, Cleanouts, Interceptors and Backwater Valves</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>Trap Seal</b>	<b>9.3.1</b>
<b>Trap Size</b>	<b>9.2.1</b>
<b>Traps and Strainers</b>	<b>8.14.2</b>
<b>Traps-Where Required</b>	<b>9.1</b>
<b>Trenching, Excavation and Backfill</b>	<b>4.8</b>
<b>Trough Urinals</b>	<b>8.5.4</b>
<b>Trough Urinals</b>	<b>13.5.3</b>
<b>Tunneling and Driving</b>	<b>4.8.1</b>
<b>Two Way Cleanouts</b>	<b>9.9.2</b>
<b>Type of Piping</b>	<b>10.2.2</b>
<b>Type of Traps</b>	<b>9.2.3</b>
<b>Types of Joints</b>	<b>6.2</b>
<b>Types Prohibited</b>	<b>9.4.1</b>
<b>Type and Size of Traps and Fixture Drains</b>	<b>9.2</b>
<b>Types of Water Closets</b>	<b>8.4.1</b>

**- U**

<b>Uncovering</b>	<b>3.2.8</b>
<b>Underground</b>	<b>11.1.4</b>
<b>Underground Sewerage</b>	<b>9.5.2</b>
<b>Underground Sewerage Piping</b>	<b>10.7.6</b>
<b>Unsanitary Fixtures</b>	<b>8.21.1</b>
<b>Urinals</b>	<b>8.5</b>
<b>Urinals Equipped with Automatic Flush Valves</b>	<b>8.5.3</b>
<b>Used Fixtures</b>	<b>8.22</b>
<b>Used Fixtures</b>	<b>8.22.1</b>
<b>Use Discontinued</b>	<b>4.22.2</b>
<b>Used Materials</b>	<b>5.1.5</b>
<b>Use of Hydrants</b>	<b>15.4.2</b>
<b>Use of Joints</b>	<b>6.3</b>
<b>Use of Materials</b>	<b>5.1.2</b>



**- V**

<b>Vacuum Breakers</b>	<b>13.5</b>
<b>Vacuum Breakers of Backflow Preventers</b>	<b>14.4</b>
<b>Valve Outlet</b>	<b>13.5.5</b>
<b>Values for Continuous Flow</b>	<b>10.6.3</b>
<b>Values for Fixtures</b>	<b>10.6.1</b>
<b>Vent Connections</b>	<b>11.8.3</b>
<b>Vent Headers</b>	<b>11.15</b>
<b>Venting</b>	<b>10.8.4</b>
<b>Venting Interceptors</b>	<b>9.15</b>
<b>Venting Offsets</b>	<b>11.12</b>
<b>Venting Required</b>	<b>11.12.1</b>
<b>Vent Pipe Grades and Connections</b>	<b>11.15</b>
<b>Vent Pipe Level</b>	<b>11.3.2</b>
<b>Vent Prohibited</b>	<b>11.3.4</b>
<b>Vents</b>	<b>11.1.1</b>
<b>Vent Sizes</b>	<b>10.8.6</b>
<b>Vent Stacks</b>	<b>11.2.3</b>
<b>Vents and Venting</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>Vertical Piping</b>	<b>7.2</b>
<b>Violations</b>	<b>3.2.9</b>

**- W**

<b>Wall-Hung Bowls</b>	<b>8.2.4</b>
<b>Waste Outlets</b>	<b>8.18.1</b>
<b>Waste on Commercial Dishwashers</b>	<b>8.15.3</b>
<b>Water Closet Combination</b>	<b>8.4</b>
<b>Water Closet, Pedestal Urinals and Trap Standard Service</b>	<b>6.5</b>
<b>Water Connection</b>	<b>9.18</b>
<b>Water Distributing Pipe, Tubing and Fittings</b>	<b>13.8.1</b>
<b>Water Distribution</b>	<b>13.10</b>
<b>Water and Drain Connections</b>	<b>8.20.1</b>
<b>Waterproofing of Openings</b>	<b>6.7</b>
<b>Water Pumping and Storage Equipment</b>	<b>13.7</b>
<b>Water Service Pipe</b>	<b>13.8.4</b>
<b>Water Supply Control</b>	<b>13.9</b>
<b>Water Supply and Distribution</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>Water Supply Mandatory</b>	<b>13.1</b>
<b>Water Test</b>	<b>3.4.1</b>

<b>Water used for Processing</b>	<b>13.6</b>
<b>Wet Venting</b>	<b>11.5</b>
<b>When Required, Interceptors</b>	<b>9.11.1</b>
<b>Where Required, Oil Interceptors</b>	<b>9.25.1</b>
<b>Where Required, Individual Fixtures Reventing</b>	<b>11.7.1</b>
<b>Wharf Side Outlets</b>	<b>15.3.6</b>
<b>Wiped Joints</b>	<b>6.2.3</b>
<b>Workmanship</b>	<b>4.10</b>

**(This Page Intentionally Left Blank)**

## SECTION 1

### 1.1 GENERAL

**1.1.1** For the purpose of this code, the following terms shall have the meaning indicated in these sections.

**1.1.2** No attempt is made to define ordinary words which are used in accordance with their established dictionary meaning except where the word has been loosely used and it is necessary to define its meaning as used in this as used in this code to avoid misunderstandings.

**1.1.3** Because the primary purpose is to define terms rather than words, the definitions are arranged alphabetically according to the first word of the term rather than the noun.

### 1.2 DEFINITIONS OF TERMS

- **40 CFR 403** – Part 403 of Title 40 of the Code of Federal Regulations, entitled, “General Pretreatment Regulations for Existing and New Sources of Pollution.”
- **ACT OR THE ACT** – The Federal Water Pollution Control Act, also known as the Clean Water Act.
- **ADMINISTRATIVE AUTHORITY** – The administrative authority is the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans and its duly authorized representatives.
- **AIR GAP** – An air gap in a water supply system or waste system is the unobstructed vertical distance through the free atmosphere between the lowest opening from any pipe of faucet supplying water to a tank, plumbing fixture or other device and the flood level rim of the receptacle.
- **ANCHORS** – See Supports.
- **APPRENTICE PLUMBER (Helper)** – An apprentice plumber is a natural person properly identified as such who is undergoing an apprenticeship or course of training for the purpose of learning the trade of plumbing.
- **APPROVAL AUTHORITY** – The Director in an NPDES state with an approved State pretreatment program and the appropriate Regional Administrator in a non-NPDES or NPDES-State without an approved State Pretreatment program.
- **APPROVED** – Approved means accepted or acceptable under an applicable specification stated or cited in this code or accepted as suitable for the proposed use under procedures and powers of the Administrative Authority.
- **APPROVED BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY FOR CONTAINMENT** – means an air gap meeting ASME. Standard A 112.1.2 - 1991 (R 1998) “Air Gaps in Plumbing Systems” or a backflow prevention assembly which is listed by the University of Southern California-Foundation for Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research (USCFCCCHR) as having met the requirements of ANSI/AWWA Standard C510-97 or ASSE Standard 1015-1993, “Double Check Valve Backflow-Prevention Assemblies”, or ANSI/AWWA Standard C511-97 or ASSE Standard 1013-1993, “Reduced- Pressure Principle Backflow Assemblies” for containment. The listing shall include the limitations of use based on the degree of hazard. This term shall additionally include those backflow prevention assemblies meeting ANSI/ASSE Standard 1047-1995, “Backflow Preventer, Reduced Pressure Detector Assembly”, or ANSI/ASSE Standard 1048-1995, “Backflow Preventer, Double Check Detector Assembly (these detector assembly

devices are often used on fire protection/fire sprinkler systems to detect and monitor unauthorized water usage).

- **APPROVED BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY FOR CONTAINMENT IN FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM** – A backflow prevention assembly to be used in a fire protection system which also meets the two requirements of Factory Mutual Research Corporation (FM) and Underwriters Laboratory (UL) and the requirement of the standard Codes adopted by the SWBNO. Devices sized smaller than 2½ inches which have not been listed by Underwriters Laboratory (UL) and tested by FM may be allowed if approved by the State Fire Marshal. Any such device under this definition shall minimally meet the definition of an “approved backflow prevention assembly for containment. In addition, the type of assembly to be used for a particular application/degree of hazard shall be selected and installed in accord with the requirements of Table 608.18.1 of 2015 IPC (LA amended).
- **APPROVED TESTING AGENCY** – An organization primarily established for purposes of testing to approved standards and approved by the administrative authority (e.g., American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME), American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE), American Water Works Association (AWWA), American National Standards Institute (ANSI), Factory Mutual Research Corporation (FM), Underwriters Laboratory (UL), University of Southern California Foundation for Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research (USC-FCCCHR), etc.).
- **AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF INDUSTRIAL USER** – An authorized representative of an Industrial User may be:
  - (1) A principal executive officer of at least the level of vice-president, if the industrial User is a corporation;
  - (2) A general partner or proprietor if the Industrial User is a partnership or proprietorship, respectively; and
  - (3) A duly authorized representative of the individual designated above if such representative is responsible for the overall operation of the facilities from which the indirect discharge originates.
- **AUXILIARY WATER SUPPLY** – Any water supply on or available to the premises other than the Administrative Authority's approved public water supply such as, but not limited to, a private well, pond or river.
- **BACKFLOW** – Backflow is the flow of water and other liquids, mixtures, or substances into the disturbing pipes of a potable supply of water from any source or sources other than its intended source (see Back-Siphonage-Cross Connection).
- **BACKFLOW CONNECTION** – Any arrangement whereby backflow can occur.
- **BACKPRESSURE BACKFLOW** – Backflow due to an increase in the customer's pressure above the supply pressure. This may be due to pumps, boilers, gravity or other sources of pressure.
- **BACKFLOW PREVENTER** – A device or method to prevent backflow into the potable water system.
- **BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY GENERAL TESTER** – Those individuals holding a testing certificate from a nationally recognized backflow certification organization approved by the State Health Officer. Such individuals are not required to be a licensed plumber and are authorized to perform tests of backflow prevention devices and methods. When such devices or methods are located on private property, a backflow prevention assembly general tester is not

authorized to install, repair, or maintain such devices or methods. A general tester, who has successfully completed a 16-hour credited repair class in accordance with the TREEO standards, may perform maintenance or repairs, if the backflow prevention assembly or device is under complete control of the water purveyor or administrative authority and is located on public property, after having obtained approval from the water purveyor.

- **BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY TECHNICIAN** – A water supply protection specialist implementing state Plumbing Board of Louisiana pursuant to LA. R.S. 37:1361, et seq., and its implementing regulations (LAC 46:LV.101, et seq.). All water supply protection specialists are Louisiana licensed plumbers who hold such a special endorsement on their plumbing license. Such individuals are authorized to test, install, repair, and maintain backflow prevention devices and methods.
- **BACK-SIPHONAGE** – The reverse flowing of used, contaminated, or polluted water from a plumbing fixture or vessel into a water supply pipe due to a negative pressure in such pipe (see “backflow”).
- **BATTERY OF FIXTURES** – A battery of fixtures is any group of two or more similar adjacent fixtures which discharged into a common horizontal waste or soil branch.
- **BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (BMPs)** – Schedules of activities, prohibitions of practices, maintenance procedures, and other management practices to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to waters of the State. BMPs also include treatment requirements, operating procedures, and practices to control facility site runoff, spillage or leaks, sludge or waste disposal, or drainage from raw material storage.
- **BIOCHEMICAL OXYGEN DEMAND (BOD<sub>5</sub>)** – The quantity of oxygen consumed in the biochemical oxidation of available organic nutrient under standard laboratory procedure in five (5) days at 20 degrees Centigrade, expressed in milligrams per liter.
- **BOILER BLOW-OFF** – A boiler blow-off is an outlet on a boiler to permit emptying or discharge of sediment.
- **BRANCH** – A branch is any part of the piping system other than a main riser or stack.
- **BRANCH FIXTURE** – See Fixture Branch.
- **BRANCH HORIZONTAL** – See Horizontal Branch.
- **BRANCH INTERVAL** – A branch interval is a length of soil or waste stack corresponding in general to a story height, but in no case less than eight (8) feet within which the horizontal branches from one floor or story of a building are connected to the stack.
- **BRANCH VENT** – A branch vent is a vent connecting one or more individual vents with a vent stack or stack vent.
- **BUILDING** – A building is a structure built, erected, and framed of component structural parts designed for the housing, shelter, enclosure, or support of persons, animals, or property of any kind.
- **BUILDING SEWER** – The building (house) sewer is that part of the lowest piping of a sewer system which receives the discharge from soil, waste, and other sewer pipes inside the walls of the building and conveys it to a public sewer, private sewer, individual sewage-disposal system, or other points of disposal.
- **BUILDING SITE** – A building site is construed to mean a portion of ground fronting on a given street and complying with zoning capable to have a building on it.

- **BUILDING SUB-SEWER** – A building (house) sub-sewer is that portion of a sewer system which cannot drain by gravity into the building sewer, or public sewer.
- **BYPASS** – The intentional diversion of wastewater streams from any portion of an industrial User’s treatment facility.
- **CATEGORICAL INDUSTRIAL USER** – Any industrial User which is subject to a National Categorical Pretreatment Standard.
- **CHEMICAL OXYGEN DEMAND (COD)** – The quantity of oxygen consumed in the chemical oxidation of oxidizable material in sample, under standard laboratory procedure, expressed in milligrams per liter.
- **CHIEF OF ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS (COEA)** – The lead environmental authority for Environmental Affairs.
- **CITY** - City of New Orleans
- **CLEAN WATER ACT** – “CWA” or “The Act” (formerly referred to as the Federal Water Pollution Control Act or Federal Water Pollution Control Act 2 Amendments of 1972) Pub. L. 92-500, as amended Pub. L. 95-217, Pub. L. 95-576, Pub. L. 96-483 and Pub. L. 97-117, 33 U.S.C. 1251 et.seq.
- **CODE** – The word “code” or “this code”, when used alone, shall mean these regulations, subsequent amendments thereto or any emergency rule or regulation which the administrative authority having jurisdiction may lawfully adopt. It shall also mean the 2021 IPC (LA amended) and applicable rules and regulations as administered by the State Plumbing Board of Louisiana.
- **COLOR** – The true color of the light transmitted through waste solution after removing suspended material, including the pseudo colloidal particles.
- **COMBINATION FIXTURE** – A combination fixture is a fixture combining one sink and tray, or a two or three compartment sink or tray in one unit, or two, three or more approved plumbing fixtures manufactured as a single unit.
- **COMBINATION WASTE AND VENT SYSTEM** – A combination waste and vent system is a specially designed system of waste piping embodying the horizontal wet venting of one or more fixture drains by means of a common waste and vent pipe adequately sized to provide free movement of air above the flow line of the sewer.
- **COMMON VENT** – A common vent is a vent connecting at the junction of two fixture drains and serving as a vent for both fixtures.
- **CONTAINMENT** – A method of backflow prevention which requires the installation of an air gap or a backflow prevention assembly immediately following the water meter or as close to that location as deemed practical by the administrative authority.
- **CONTAMINATION** – An impairment of the quality of the potable water which creates an actual hazard to the public health through poisoning or through the spread of disease by sewage, industrial fluids or waste. Also defined as “high hazard.
- **CONTINUOUS VENT** – A continuous vent is a vertical vent that is a continuation of the sewer to which it connects.
- **CONTINUOUS WASTE** – A continuous waste is a sewer pipe from two or three fixtures connected to a single trap.
- **COOLING WATER** – The water discharged from any use such as air conditioning, cooling or refrigeration, or to which the only pollutant added is heat.

- **CONTROL AUTHORITY** – Shall mean, for the purpose of this provision, the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans.
- **CONTROL MEASURE** – As used in this code, refers to any BMPs or other method used to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to waters of the state.
- **CROSS CONNECTION** – Any connection or arrangement, physical or otherwise, between a potable water supply system and any plumbing fixture or any tank, receptacle, equipment or device, through which it may be possible for non-potable, used, unclean, polluted or contaminated water, or other substances, to enter into any part of such potable water system under any condition (see Back-Siphonage and/or Backflow).
- **CUSTOMER** – The owner, operator, or occupant of a building or property which has a water service from a public water system, or the owner or operator of a private water system which has a water service from a public water system. “Customer” shall not include any residential connection used for dwelling purposes, unless:
  - a. the residence is also used as a business premises and the home-based business or occupation involves operation of a home-based business or occupation which the water purveyor or Parish Inspector deems a potentially significant and high hazard to the SWBNO water supply.
  - b. the domestic water service provided is also used for a landscape irrigation system or a separate water service has been installed for landscape irrigation and other nondomestic purposes.
  - c. the domestic water service is used to fill a swimming pool or hot tub through a direct connection which does not employ an approved air gap.
- **DAILY MAXIMUM LIMITS** – The maximum allowable discharge limit of a pollutant during a calendar day. Where Daily Maximum Limits are expressed in units of mass, the daily discharge is the total mass discharged over the course of the day. Where Daily Maximum Limits are expressed in terms of a concentration, the daily discharge is the arithmetic average measurement of the pollutant concentration derived from all measurements taken that day.
- **DEAD END** – A dead end is a branch leading from a soil, waste, or vent pipe, or building sewer which is terminated at a developed distance of 2 feet or more by means of a plug or other closed fitting.
- **DECISION OR ORDER** – An administrative act of the hearing officer under the authority of this article.
- **DEGREE OF HAZARD** – The rating of a cross connection or water service which indicates if it has the potential to cause contamination or pollution.
- **DEPARTMENT** – The Environmental Affairs Division of the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans.
- **DEVELOPED LENGTH** – The developed length of a pipe is its length along the center line of the pipe and fittings.
- **DIAMETER** – Unless specifically stated, the term “diameter” is the nominal diameter as designated commercially.
- **DIRECTOR** - means the Executive Director of the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans.
- **DISCHARGE** – For the purpose of this Code, unless indicated otherwise, refers to discharges from the Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System.



- **DOMESTIC SEWAGE** – The liquid and water-borne wastes derived from the ordinary living processes, free from industrial wastes, and of such character as to permit satisfactory disposal, without special treatment, into the public sewer or by means of a private sewage disposal system.
- **DOUBLE CHECK VALVE BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY** – A backflow prevention assembly consisting of two independently acting internally loaded spring check valves, four properly located test cocks, and two isolation valves. Commonly referred to as a “DC”.
- **DOUBLE OFFSET** – A double offset is two changes of direction installed in succession or series in continuous pipe.
- **DRAINAGE SYSTEM** – A drainage-system (drainage piping) includes all the piping within public or private premises, which conveys rainwater, or other permitted liquid wastes to a 23 legal point of disposal but does not include the mains of a public sewer system or a private or public sewage treatment or disposal plant.
- **DUAL VENT** – See Common Vent.
- **DURHAM SYSTEM** – Durham system is a term used to describe soil or waste systems where all piping is of threaded pipe, tubing, or other such rigid construction, using recessed drainage fittings to correspond to the types of piping.
- **EFFECTIVE OPENING** – The effective opening is the minimum cross-sectional area at the point of water supply discharge, measured or expressed in terms of (1) diameter of a circle, (2) if the opening is not circular, the diameter of a circle must be equivalent cross-sectional area (This is applicable to air gap).
- **ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)** – The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, or where appropriate the term may also be used as a designation for the Administrator or other duly authorized official of said agency.
- **EXISTING SOURCE** – Any source of discharge, the construction or operation of which commenced prior to the publication by the Federal Environmental Protection Agency of proposed categorical pretreatment standards, which will be applicable to such source if the standard is thereafter promulgated in accordance with Section 307 of the Clean Water Act (“Act”).
- **EXISTING WORK** – A plumbing system, or any part thereof, which has been installed prior to the effective date of this Code.
- **FATS, OILS, AND GREASES (FOG)** – Organic polar compounds derived from animal and/or plant sources that contain multiple carbon chain triglyceride molecules. Substances that solidify or become viscous at temperatures between 32° F – 150° F, (0° C – 65° C) be referred to as FOG. Commonly these substances are byproducts generated by the practice of cooking or preparing food. They are also found in such food substances as salad dressings, sauces and marinades, and baking oils and butter products.
- **FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM** – Any system used for fire protection or suppression with a direct connection to the public water supply, including but not limited to sprinklers, standpipes, and Siamese connections.
- **FIRE RESISTANCE RATING** – The time in hours that the material of construction will withstand the standard fire exposure as determined by a fire test made in conformity with the “Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Building Construction Materials,” (ASTM E 119).
- **FIXTURE BRANCH** – A fixture branch is a horizontal pipe connecting several fixtures.
- **FIXTURE DRAIN** – A fixture drain is the discharge pipe from the trap of a fixture to the junction of that pipe with any other soil or waste pipe.

- **FIXTURE WATER SUPPLY** – A fixture supply is a water-supply pipe connecting the fixture with the fixture branch or water service pipe.
- **FIXTURE UNIT** – A fixture unit is a quantity in terms of which the load-producing effects on the plumbing system of different kinds of plumbing fixtures are expressed on some arbitrarily chosen scale.
- **FIXTURE-UNIT FLOW RATE** – Fixture-unit flow rate is the total discharge flow in g.p.m. of a single fixture divided by 7.5 which provides the flow rate of the particular plumbing fixture as a unit of flow. Fixtures are rated as multiples of this unit of flow.
- **FLOOD LEVEL** – See Flooded.
- **FLOOD LEVEL RIM** – The flood-level rim is the top edge of the receptacle from which water overflows.
- **FLOODED** – A fixture is flooded when the liquid therein rises to the flood-level rim.
- **FLOOR DRAIN** – A Floor Drain is a drain set level with the floor designated to receive the accumulated waste in a roof covered or enclosed area which is subject to being contaminated.
- **FLUSH VALVE** – A Flush Valve is a device located at the bottom of the tank for the purpose of flushing waste closets and similar fixtures.
- **FLUSHOMETER VALVE** – A flushometer valve is a device which discharges a predetermined quantity of water to fixtures for flushing purposes and is actuated by direct water pressure.
- **FOG COORDINATOR** – SWBNO’s Enforcement Official designated by the Chief of Environmental Affairs to implement the Fats, Oils and Grease Control Ordinance.
- **FOG DISCHARGE PERMIT** – A permit issued by SWBNO to Food Service Establishments and/or Food Processing Establishments for discharges into the POTW from grease traps and/or grease interceptors.
- **FOG ENFORCEMENT RESPONSE PLAN** – The plan that contains detailed procedures indicating how the SWBNO will investigate and respond to instances of noncompliance with the FOG Ordinance.
- **FOOD PROCESSING ESTABLISHMENTS (FPE)** – A food processing establishment or establishments, which are any commercial establishments in which food for human consumption is manufactured or packaged.
- **FOOD SERVICE ESTABLISHMENTS (FSE)** – Those establishments primarily engaged in activities of preparing, serving, or otherwise making available for consumption food items and that use one or more of the following preparation activities: cooking by frying (all methods), baking (all methods), grilling, sautéing, rotisserie cooking, broiling (all methods), boiling, blanching, roasting, toasting, or poaching. Also included are infrared heating, searing, barbecuing, and any other food preparation activity that produces a hot, non-drinkable food product in or on a receptacle that requires washing. Those establishments that engage in the preparation of precooked and frozen food materials and meat cutting preparation and applicable to all “Food Service Establishments” that discharge wastewater containing oil and grease to the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans’s Sanitary Sewer System including but not limited to the following: restaurants, grocery stores, meat markets, hotels, factory and office building cafeterias, public and private schools, hospitals, nursing homes, commercial day care centers, churches, and catering services.
- **FORCE ACCOUNT** – All costs incurred by the SWBNO for the clean-up, removal, and/or decontamination of a site after discharge of substances into the sanitary sewer, storm sewer and/or to the environment that caused interference, passthrough, a sanitary sewer blockage, or sanitary

sewer overflow. This includes inspection and analytical costs, clean up and decontamination of all structures/areas including residential, commercial, surface waters and the environment, and enforcement actions and proceedings.

- **GARBAGE** – Solid wastes from the domestic and commercial preparation, cooking and dispensing of food, and from the handling, storage and sale of food products.
- **GENERAL SUPERINTENDENT** – The General Superintendent of the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans or his duly authorized representatives.
- **GRAB SAMPLE** – A single "dip and take" sample collected at a representative point in the discharge system.
- **GRADE** – Grade is the slope or fall of a line of pipe in reference to a horizontal plane. In drainage or sewerage, it is usually expressed as the fall in a fraction of an inch per foot length of pipe.
- **GREASE INTERCEPTOR** – See *Interceptor*. Interceptors are grease retention units of the outdoor or underground type and normally consist of a 40-pound capacity or more.
- **GREASE RETENTION UNIT** – A device utilized to affect the separation of grease and oils in wastewater effluent from a Food Preparation Establishment prior to the wastewater entering the sanitary sewer collection and treatment system.
- **GREASE TRAP** – See *Interceptor*. Traps are typically in-floor recessed grease retention units, which are normally not less than 125 gallons capacity. Some older existing traps may be an under the sink or above-floor design.
- **HANGERS** – See *SUPPORTS*.
- **HIGH HAZARD** – See *Contamination*.
- **HIGH HAZARD CROSS CONNECTION** – A cross-connection which may cause an impairment of the quality of the potable water by creating an actual hazard to the public health, through poisoning or through the spread of disease by sewage, industrial fluids, or waste.
- **HOLDING TANK WASTE** – Any waste from holding tanks such as chemical toilets, campers, trailers, and vacuum-pump tank trucks.
- **HORIZONTAL BRANCH** – A horizontal branch is a drain pipe extending laterally from a soil or waste stack or building sewer, with or without vertical sections or branches, which receives the discharge from one or more fixture drains and conducts it to the soil or waste stack or to the building (house) sewer.
- **HORIZONTAL PIPE** – A horizontal pipe is any pipe or fitting which is installed in a horizontal position, or which makes an angle of less than 45 degrees with the horizontal.
- **HOUSE SEWER** – See *Building Sewer*.
- **HUB DRAIN** – a Hub Drain is a drain designed to receive the waste from a boiler, air conditioning or refrigeration unit, drinking fountain, swimming pool, etc., which is not subject to being contaminated. A Hub Drain is a drain, the flood level rim of which is above the floor.
- **ILLICIT CONNECTION** – Any man-made conveyance connecting an illicit discharge directly to a municipal separate storm sewer system.
- **ILLICIT DISCHARGE** – Any discharge to a municipal separate storm sewer system that is not composed entirely of storm water.
- **INDIRECT DISCHARGE** – The introduction of pollutants into a POTW from any nondomestic source.

- **INDIRECT WASTE** – An indirect waste is a pipe that does not connect directly with the sewer system but conveys liquid waste by discharging into a plumbing fixture or receptacle which is directly connected to the sewer system.
- **INDIVIDUAL VENT** – An individual vent is a pipe installed to vent a fixture trap and which connects with the vent system above the highest fixture or terminates in the open air above the roof.
- **INDUSTRIAL USER** – Any User which contributes liquid wastes from any industrial process, trade, or business as distinct from sanitary sewage.
- **INDUSTRIAL WASTE** – Any and all liquid or water-borne waste from industrial or commercial processes, except domestic sewage.
- **INDUSTRY** – Any individual, partnership or corporation doing business within Orleans Parish or any such establishment outside the limits of Orleans Parish, whose discharges flow into Orleans Parish.
- **INSANITARY** – Contrary to sanitary principles-injurious to health.
- **INSTANTANEOUS LIMIT** – The maximum concentration of a pollutant allowed to be discharged at any time, determined from the analysis of any discrete or composited sample collected, independent of the industrial flow rate and the duration of the sampling event.
- **INTERCEPTOR** – An interceptor is a device designed and installed so as to separate and retain deleterious, hazardous, or undesirable matter from normal wastes and permit normal sewage or liquid wastes to discharge into the disposal terminal by gravity. Also, it is a device for collecting, containing, or removing food wastes or fats, oils, or grease from a waste stream before entering the POTW.
- **INTERFERENCE** – A discharge which, alone or in conjunction with a discharge or discharges from other sources both:
  - (1) Inhibits or disrupts the POTW, its treatment processes or operations, or its sludge processes, use, or disposal: and
  - (2) Therefore is a cause of a violation of any requirement of the POTW’s NPDES permit (including an increase in the magnitude or duration of a violation) or the prevention of sewage sludge use or disposal in compliance with the following statutory provisions and regulations or permits issued thereunder (or more stringent State or local regulation): Section 405 of the Clean Water Act, the Solid Waste Disposal Act (Including Title II, more commonly referred to as the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), and including State regulations contained in any State sludge management plan prepared pursuant to Subtitle D of the SWDA), the Clean Air Act, the Toxic Substances Control Act, and the Marine Protections, Research and Sanctuaries Act.
- **ISOLATION** – A method of backflow prevention in which a backflow prevention assembly is located at the cross-connection rather than at the water service entrance. Isolation is commonly referred to as “point of use” protection.
- **JOURNEYMAN PLUMBER** – A Journeyman plumber is a natural person who possesses the necessary qualifications and knowledge to install, alter and/or repair plumbing systems and is licensed as such by the Louisiana State Plumbing Board of Examiners of Journeyman Plumbers.
- **LABELED** – Equipment or materials bearing a label or listing agency.

- **LIQUID WASTE** – Liquid waste is the discharge from any fixture, device, appliance or appurtenance which flows into either the public storm drainage system or the public sanitary sewerage system, whichever is proper.
- **LIQUID WATER** – The discharge from any fixture, appliance or appurtenance in connection with a plumbing system which does not receive fecal matter.
- **LISTED** – Equipment or materials included in a list published by a listing agency that maintains periodic inspection or current production of listed equipment or materials and whose listing states either that the equipment or material complies with approved standards or has been tested and found suitable for use in a specified manner.
- **LISTING AGENCY** – An agency accepted by the administrative authority which is in the business of listing or labeling and which maintains a periodic inspection program on current production of listed models, and which makes available a published report of such listing in which specific information is included that the product has been tested to approved standards and found safe for use in a specific manner. (e.g., USC- FCCCHR, ASSE, etc.).
- **LOAD FACTOR** – Load factor is the percentage of the total connected fixture unit flow rate which is likely to occur at any point in the sewer system. It varies with the type of occupancy, the total flow unit above this point being considered, and with the probability factor of simultaneous use.
- **LOCAL VENTILATING PIPE** – A local ventilating pipe on the fixture side of the trap through which vapor or foul air is removed from a room or fixture.
- **LOOP VENT** – A loop vent is the same as a circuit vent except that it loops back and connects with stack vent instead of a vent stack.
- **LOW HAZARD** – See *Pollution*.
- **LOW HAZARD CROSS-CONNECTION** – A cross-connection which may cause an impairment of the quality of potable water to a degree which does not create a hazard to the public health, but which does adversely and unreasonably affect the aesthetic qualities of such potable waters for domestic use.
- **LPDES** – Stands for the Louisiana Pollutant Discharge Elimination System.
- **MAIN** – The main of any system of continuous piping is the principal artery of the system, to which branches may be connected.
- **MAIN SEWER** – See *Public Sewer*.
- **MAIN VENT** – The main vent is the principal artery of the venting system to which vent branches may be connected.
- **MAJOR INDUSTRIAL USER** – See Significant Industrial User.
- **MASTER PLUMBER** – A master plumber is a natural person who possesses the necessary qualifications and knowledge to plan, lay out and supervise the installation, alteration, and/or repair of plumbing systems and is licensed as such in accordance with the requirements of this code.
- **MAXIMUM EXTENT PRACTICABLE (MEP)** – The technology-based discharge standard for Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems established by CWA §402(p). Section 402(p)(3)(B)(iii) of the Federal Clean Water Act requires “controls to reduce the discharge of pollutants to the maximum extent practicable, including management practices, control techniques and system, design and engineering methods, and such other provisions as the Administrator or the State determines appropriate for the control of such pollutants.” MEP is defined as a standard for water quality that applies to all MS4 operators regulated under the LPDES Storm Water Program. Since

no precise definition of MEP exists, it allows for maximum flexibility on the part of MS4 operators as they develop, implement and refine their program.

- **MAY** – The word “may” is a permissive term.
- **MONTHLY AVERAGE** – The average results of all sampling, either grab samples or 24- hour composite samples, taken during a calendar month.
- **MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER (MS4)** – A publicly owned conveyance or system of conveyances that discharges to waters of the U.S. and is designed or used for collecting or conveying storm water, is not a combined sewer, and is not part of a publicly-owned treatment works (POTW) [See LAC 33:IX.2511.B.8 for a complete definition].
- **NATIONAL CATEGORICAL PRETREATMENT STANDARDS** – Any regulation containing pollutant discharge limits promulgated by the EPA which apply to specific categories of Industrial Users that discharge to the POTW.
- **NPDES PERMIT** – A permit issued to a POTW pursuant to Section 402 of the Act.
- **NATIONAL PRETREATMENT STANDARD** – Any regulation containing pollutant discharge limits promulgated by the EPA in accordance with Section 307 (b) and (c) of the Act, which applies to Industrial Users. This term includes prohibitive discharge limits established pursuant to Section 403.5 of the Act.
- **NEW SOURCE** – Any building structure, facility or installation from which there is or may be a Discharge of pollutants, the construction of which commenced after the publication of proposed Pretreatment Standards under section 307 (c) of the Clean Water Act which will be applicable to such source if such Standards are thereafter promulgated in accordance with that section, provided that:
  - 1) The building, structure, facility or installation is constructed at a site at which no other source is located; or
  - 2) The building, structure, facility or installation totally replaces the process or production equipment that causes the discharge of pollutants at an existing source; or
  - 3) The production or wastewater generating processes of the building, structure, or facility or installation are substantially independent of an existing source at the same site. In determining whether these are substantially independent, factors such as the extent to which the new **OFFSET** – An offset in a line of piping is a combination of elbows or bends which brings one section of the pipe out of line but into a line parallel with the other section. facility is integrated with the existing plant, and the same extent to which the new facility is engaged in the same general type of activity as the existing source should be considered.

Construction on a site at which an existing source is located results in a modification rather than a new source if the construction does not create a new building, structure, facility or installation meeting the criteria of items 2) or 3) above but otherwise alters, replaces, or adds to existing process or production equipment.

Construction of a new source as defined under this paragraph has commenced if the owner or operator has:

- 1) Begun, or caused to begin as part of a continuous on-site construction program:
  - a) Any placement, assembly, or installation of facilities or equipment; or

b) Significant site preparation work including clearing, excavation or removal of existing buildings, structures, or facilities which is necessary for the placement, assembly, or installation of new source facilities or equipment; or

2) Entered into a binding contractual obligation for the purchase of facilities or equipment which is intended to be used in its operation within a reasonable time. Options to purchase or contracts which can be terminated or modified without substantial loss, and contracts for feasibility, engineering, and design studies do not constitute a contractual obligation under this paragraph.

- **NON-CONTACT COOLING WATER** – Water used for cooling, which does not come into direct contact with any raw material, intermediate product, waste product, or finished product. The only pollutant contributed from the discharge is heat.
- **NON-SIGNIFICANT CATEGORICAL INDUSTRIAL USER (NSCIU)** – An industrial User that discharges 100 gallons per day (gpd) or less of total categorical wastewater (excluding sanitary, non-contact cooling and boiler blowdown wastewater, unless specifically included in the pretreatment standard) and;
  - (1) Has consistently complied with all applicable categorical pretreatment standards and requirements; 49
  - (2) Never discharges any untreated categorical process wastewater.
- **NORMAL STRENGTH** – A wastewater strength determined by the Department to be typical for domestic Users.
- **NORTH AMERICAN INDUSTRIAL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM (NAICS)** – Industry coding system designed to facilitate the collection, analysis, and presentation of economic data in the United States (U.S.), Canada, and Mexico, which are all member nations of the North America Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA). First implemented in 1997, as amended or supplemented, by the U.S. Office of Management and Budget (OMB), it is the successor to the Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) system.
- **OFFSET** – An offset in a line of piping is a combination of elbows or bends which brings one section of the pipe out of line but into a line parallel with the other section.
- **ORDINANCE** – The SWBNO FOG Ordinance.
- **PASS THROUGH** – A discharge which exits the POTW into the waters of the United State in quantities or concentrations which, alone or in conjunction with a discharge or discharges from other sources, is a cause of a violation of any requirement of the POTW’s NPDES permit (including an increase in the magnitude or duration of a violation).
- **PERMIT** – See NPDES Permit.
- **PERMIT OR LICENSE VIOLATION** – Any permit or license issued by the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans on the basis of incorrect, inaccurate, or incomplete information, or based upon any false or fraudulent statement or misrepresentation.
- **PERSON** – Person is a natural person, his heirs, executors, administrators or assigns, and includes a firm, partnership or corporation, or their successors or assigns. Singular includes plural; male includes female.
- **pH** – The negative logarithm of the molar hydrogen ion concentration.
- **PHARMACEUTICAL-GRADE ANTIFREEZE** – A food-grade antifreeze such as an inhibited propylene glyco-based fluid.
- **PITCH** – See *Grade*.

- **PLUMBER** – Apprentice Plumber, Journeyman Plumber or Master Plumber.
- **PLUMBING** – Plumbing is the work or business of installing in buildings and on premises the pipes, fixtures, and other apparatus for supplying water and for removing liquid and water borne wastes. The term is also used to denote the installed fixtures, sewers, vents and water distribution systems of buildings and premises. The term does not include public supply, public sewer or public drainage systems.
- **PLUMBING FIXTURES** – Plumbing fixtures are installed receptacles, devices, or appliances which are supplied with water, or which receive or discharge liquids or liquid-borne wastes, with or without discharge into the sewer system with which they may be directly or indirectly connected.
- **PLUMBING INSPECTOR** – See *Administrative Authority*.
- **PLUMBING SYSTEM** – The plumbing system includes the sewer and vent system; the water supply distributing pipes and the fixtures and fixture traps; with their devices, appurtenances, and connections. The term does not include the public water supply distributing pipes, or sewer or drainage systems.
- **POINT OF ENTRY** – The point of connection to the potable water system.
- **POINT OF INTRODUCTION** – The point at which any additive is introduced to the water supply system.
- **POLLUTION** – An impairment of the quality of the potable water to a degree which does not create a hazard to the public health, but which does adversely and unreasonably affect the aesthetic qualities of such potable waters for domestic use. Also defined as “low hazard”.
- **POOL** – A pool is a water receptacle used for swimming or as a plunge or other bath, designed to accommodate more than one bather at a time.
- **PUBLICLY OWNED TREATMENT WORKS (POTW)** – As defined by Section 212 of the Act. (33 U.S.C. 1292) which is owned by the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans. This definition includes any devices or system used in the collection, storage, treatment, recycling and reclamation of municipal sewage (wastewater) or industrial wastes of a liquid or solid nature. It also includes sewers, pipes and other conveyances only if they convey wastewater to a POTW treatment plant.
- **POTW TREATMENT PLANT** – That portion of a POTW which is designated to provide treatment (including recycling and reclamation) of municipal sewage and industrial waste.
- **POTABLE WATER** – Potable water is water which is satisfactory for drinking, culinary and domestic purposes, and meets the requirements of the health authority having jurisdiction.
- **PRETREATMENT** – The reduction of the amount of pollutants, the elimination of pollutants, or the alteration of the nature of pollutant properties in wastewater prior to in lieu of discharging or otherwise introducing such pollutants into a POTW. The reduction of alteration may be obtained by physical, chemical or biological processes, process changes or by names, except as prohibited by Section 403.6(d) of the Act.
- **PRETREATMENT REQUIREMENTS** – Any substantive or procedural requirement related to Pretreatment, other than a National Pretreatment Standard, imposed on an Industrial User. Pretreatment Standard – See National Pretreatment Standard.
- **PRIVATE OR PRIVATE USE** – In the classification of Plumbing fixtures, private applies to fixtures in residences and apartments and to fixtures in private bathrooms of hotels and similar installations where the fixtures are intended for use of a family or an individual.



- **PRIVATE SEWER** – A private sewer is a sewer privately owned and not directly controlled by public authority.
- **PROGRAM ADMINISTRATOR** – Shall be the individual who oversees compliance of the program and staff.
- **PROGRAM MANAGER** – Shall be the individual who oversees the day-to-day operations of the program.
- **PROHIBITED DISCHARGE STANDARDS OR PROHIBITED DISCHARGES** - Absolute prohibitions against the discharge of certain substances; these prohibitions appear in Section 16.2C of this Code.
- **PROJECT MANAGER** – Shall be the individual who oversees the processes of the program work effort.
- **PROPERLY SHREDDED GARBAGE** – Garbage that has been shredded to such a degree that all particles will be carried freely in the public sanitary sewer under the flow conditions normally prevailing, with no particle greater than one-fourth (1/4) inch in any dimension.
- **PROPERTY OWNER AND/OR FSE OWNER** – Property owner and/or FSE owner shall mean individual, firm, company, corporation, or group upon whose property the building or structure is located or will be constructed.
- **PROPERTY OWNER AND/OR FSE OPERATOR** – Any person, business, or organization, including those located outside of the jurisdictional limits of the City, who contributes, causes, or permits the contribution or discharge of wastewater into the POTW.
- **PUBLIC OR PUBLIC USE** – In the classification of plumbing fixtures, public applies to fixtures in general toilet rooms of school, gymnasiums, hotels, railroad stations, public buildings, bars, public comfort stations, or places to which the public is invited or which are frequented by the public without special invitation, and other installations (whether pay or free) where a number of fixtures are installed so that their use is similarly unrestricted.
- **PUBLIC SEWER** – A public sewer is a common sewer directly controlled by the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans.
- **PUBLICLY OWNED TREATMENT WORKS** – A treatment works as defined by Section 2.12 of the Act, which is owned by a State or municipality (as defined by Section 502(4) of the Act). This definition includes any devices and systems used in the storage, treatment, recycling and reclamation of municipal sewage or industrial wastes of a liquid nature. It also includes sewers, pipes and other conveyances only if they convey wastewater to a POTW Treatment Plant. The term also means the municipality as defined in Section 502(4) of the Act, which has jurisdiction over the Indirect Discharges to and the discharges from such a treatment work.
- **RECEIVING STREAM** – any stream, river, pond, lake or estuary into which a liquid waste ultimately flows, irrespective of intervening treatment or conveyance processes.
- **REDUCED PRESSURE PRINCIPLE BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY** – A backflow prevention assembly consisting of two independently acting internally loaded spring check valves, a differential pressure relief valve, four properly located test cocks, and two isolation valves. Commonly referred to as an “RP” or “RPZ”.
- **RELIEF VENT** – A relief vent is a vent the primary function of which is to provide circulation of air between sewer and vent systems.

- **RESPONDENT OR ALLEGED VIOLATOR** – Means any person, including any landowner or any tenant, any representative and/or any authorized agent of a landowner who has been given a notice of violation under this section.
- **RETURN OFFSET** – A return offset is a double offset installed so as to return the pipe to its original alinement.
- **REVENT PIPE** – A revent pipe (sometimes called an individual vent) is that part of a vent pipe line which connects directly with an individual waste or group of wastes, underneath or back of the fixture, and extends either to the main or branch vent pipe.
- **RIM** – A rim is the unobstructed open upper edge of a fixture.
- **RISER** – A riser is a water-supply pipe which extends vertically one full story or more to connect to branches or fixtures.
- **ROUGHING-IN** – Roughing-in is the installation of all parts of the plumbing system which can be completed prior to the installation of fixtures. This includes sewer, water-supply and vent piping, and the necessary fixture supports.
- **SAND INTERCEPTOR** – See *Interceptor*.
- **SANITARY SEWAGE** – The liquid wastes consisting of discharges from sinks, lavatories, water closets, bathtubs, washing machines, dishwashers, residential garbage grinders, etc. Also, called “Domestic Sewage”.
- **SANITARY SEWERAGE SYSTEM** – All facilities for collecting, pumping, treating and disposing of sanitary sewage.
- **SANITARY SEWER** – A sanitary sewer is a pipe which carries sewage and excludes storm, surface and ground water.
- **SECONDHAND** – Secondhand as applied to material or plumbing equipment is that which has been installed and has been used, removed, and passed to another ownership or possession.
- **SEPARATOR** – See *Interceptor*.
- **SEPTIC TANK** – A septic tank is a watertight receptacle which receives the discharge of a soil or waste systems, or part thereof, and is designed and constructed so as to separate solids from the liquid, digest organic matter through a period of detention and allow the liquids to discharge into the soil outside of the tank through a system of open-joint or perforated piping, or disposal pit.
- **SEWAGE** – Sewage is any liquid waste containing animal or vegetable matter in suspension or solution and may include liquids containing chemicals in solution.
- **SEWER** – A sewer is any pipe which carries wastewater or waterborne waste into a building sewer system.
- **SEWER SYSTEM** – A sewer system (sewerage piping) includes all the piping within public or private premises, which conveys sewage, or other liquid wastes to a legal point of disposal but does not include the mains or public sewer system or a private or public sewage treatment or disposal plant.
- **SHALL** – The word “Shall” is a mandatory term.
- **SIDE VENT** – A side vent is a vent connecting to the sewer pipe through a fitting or an angle not greater than 45 degrees to the vertical.
- **SIGNIFICANT INDUSTRIAL USER** – Significant Industrial Users include:
  - 1.) All Categorical Industrial Users; and
  - 2.) Any Noncategorical Industrial User which
    - a.) discharges 25,000 gallons per day or more of process wastewater, or

- b.) contributes a process wastewater which makes up 5-percent or more of the average dry weather hydraulic or organic capacity of a POTW, or
- c.) has a reasonable potential in the opinion of the Administrative Authority to adversely affect the POTW Treatment Plant by causing inhibition, pass through, sludge contamination or endangerment of POTW workers.

- **SIGNIFICANT INDUSTRIAL USER (SIU) WASTEWATER DISCHARGE PERMIT** – Permit issued to Significant Industrial Users by the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans Environmental Affairs Division to discharge process wastewater to the sanitary sewer system. The permits specify monitoring requirements for SIUs to demonstrate compliance with applicable local, state and federal regulations. If a SIU is required to meet BMPs, Best Management Practices, as required by Pretreatment Standard, state or local law, the following items will be included in the control mechanism, i.e. SIU Wastewater Discharge Permit: Definition of BMP, Effluent Limitation Based on BMP, Periodic Compliance Reports requiring BMP reporting and Recordkeeping of BMPs.
- **SIGNIFICANT NONCOMPLIANCE** – The criteria for determining significant noncompliance by an industrial User are:

For the purposes of this provision, a Significant Industrial User (or any Industrial User which violates paragraphs (f)(2)(viii)(c), (D), or (H) of this section) is in significant noncompliance if its violation meets one or more of the following criteria:

- (A) Chronic violations of wastewater Discharge limits, defined here as those in which 66 percent or more of all of the Measurements taken for the same pollutant parameter during a 6-month period exceed (by any magnitude) a numeric Pretreatment Standard or Requirement, including instantaneous limits, as defined by 40 CFR 403.3(l); 54
- (B) Technical Review Criteria (TRC) violations, defined here as those in which 33 percent or more of all of the measurements taken for the same pollutant parameter during a 6-month period equal or exceed the product of the numeric Pretreatment Standard or Requirement including instantaneous limits, as defined by 40 CFR 403.3(l) multiplied by the applicable TRC (TRC=1.4 for BOD, TSS, fats, oil, and grease, and 1.2 for all other pollutants except pH);
- (C) Any other violation of a Pretreatment Standard or Requirement as defined by 40 CFR 403.3(l) (daily maximum, long-term average, instantaneous limit, or narrative Standard) that the POTW determines has caused, alone or in combination with other discharges, inference or pass through (including endangering the health of POTW personnel or the general public);
- (D) Any discharge of a pollutant that has caused imminent endangerment to human health, welfare or to the environment or has resulted in the POTW's exercise of its emergency authority under paragraph (f)(1)(vi) (B) of this section to halt or prevent such a discharge;
- (E) Failure to meet, within 90 days after the schedule date, a compliance schedule milestone contained in a local control mechanism or enforcement order for starting construction, completing construction, or attaining final compliance;
- (F) Failure to provide, within 45 days after the due date, required reports such as baseline monitoring reports, 90-day compliance reports, periodic self – monitoring reports, and reports on compliance with compliance schedules;

(G) Failure to accurately report noncompliance; and

(H) Any other violation or group of violations, which may include a violation of Best Management Practices, which the POTW determines will adversely affect the operation or implementation of the local Pretreatment program.

- **SIZE OF PIPE AND TUBING** – See *Diameter*.
- **SLUG DISCHARGE** – Any discharge of a non-routine, or a non-customary batch discharge, which has a reasonable potential to cause interference or pass through, or in any other way violate the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans Plumbing Code, or permit conditions.
- **SLOPE** – See *Grade*.
- **SOIL PIPE** – A soil pipe is any pipe which conveys the discharge of water closets, urinals, or fixtures having similar functions, with or without the discharge from other fixtures to the building sewer.
- **SOIL VENT** – See *Stack-Venting*.
- **SPECIAL WASTE PIPE** – See *Section 12*.
- **STACK** – A stack is the vertical main of a system or soil, waste, or vent piping.
- **STACK GROUP** – Stack-vent (sometimes called a waste vent or soil vent) is the extension of a soil or waste stack above the highest horizontal sewer connected to the stack.
- **STACK VENTING** – Stack venting is a method of venting a fixture or fixtures through the soil or waste stack.
- **STANDARD** – See National Pretreatment Standard.
- **STATE** – State of Louisiana.
- **STORM SEWER** – Unless otherwise indicated, refers to a municipal separate storm sewer. A sewer or drain designed, constructed and intended to carry storm and surface waters and drainage, but NOT wastewater.
- **STORM WATER** – Means storm water runoff, snowmelt runoff, and surface runoff and drainage.
- **STORM WATER DISCHARGE ASSOCIATED WITH INDUSTRIAL ACTIVITY** – Defined at LAC33:IX.2511.B.14.
- **STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP)** – An active document that has three basic components: an Erosion and Sediment Control Plan for the temporary construction period, a Water Quality Control Plan describing the permanent water treatment measures, and a Water Quantity Control Plan describing the permanent peak flow and volume control measures.
- **SUMP** – A sump is a tank or pit which receives sewage or liquid waste, located below the normal grade of the gravity system and which must be emptied by mechanical means.
- **SUPPORTS** – Supports, hangers, and anchors are devices for supporting and securing pipe and fixtures to walls, ceilings, floors, or structural members.
- **SUSPENDED SOLIDS** – Those solids in suspension in a waste stream which are removable by normal laboratory filtration procedures, expressed in milligrams per liter.
- **SURFACE WATERS** – SWBNO canals, streams, lakes or other bodies of water.
- **SWBNO** – Means the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans.
- **TABLE 609.F.5** – Refers to the table marked 609.F.5 in LAC Title 51, Part XIV (Known as the Containment table).
- **TABLE 609.F.6** – Refers to the table marked 609.F.6 in LAC Title 51, Part XIV (Known as the Fixture Isolation table).

- **TOXIC POLLUTANT** – Any pollutant or combination of pollutants listed as toxic, including but not limited to those, in regulations promulgated by the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency.
- **TRAP** – A trap is a fitting or device so designed and constructed as to provide, when properly vented, a liquid seal which will prevent the back passage of air without materially affecting the flow or sewage of wastewater through it.
- **TRAP SEAL** – The trap seal is the maximum vertical depth of liquid that a trap will retain, measured between the crown weir and the top of the dip of the trap.
- **UNITED STATES CODE (U.S.C.)** – The compilation and codification of the general and permanent federal laws of the United States. The U.S.C. is published by the office of the Law Revision Counsel of the U.S. House of Representatives. There are two (2) leading annotated versions of the United States Code published by 56 competing private companies, namely the United States Code Annotated (U.S.C.A.) and the United States Code Service (U.S.C.S.).
- **USER** – Any person who directly or indirectly discharges, causes or permits the discharge of storm water and/or wastewater into the storm drainage system.
- **VACUUM BREAKER** – A vacuum breaker is a device with a vent opening that is normally opened to atmosphere, installed above overflow level and used to protect the water supply should the water supply develop a sub-atmospheric “siphonage” condition.
- **VARIANCE FOR CAUSE REQUEST** – Submittal provided by a Food Service Establishment to provide site-specific technical information to demonstrate why a grease interceptor is not feasible, practicable, and/or necessary for a particular use, activity and/or structure.
- **VENT PIPE** – See *Vent System*.
- **VENT STACK** – A vent stack is a vertical vent pipe installed primarily for the purpose of providing circulation of air to and from any part of the sewer system.
- **VENT SYSTEM** – A vent system is a pipe or pipes installed to provide a flow of air to or from a sewer system or to provide a circulation of air within such system to protect trap seals from siphonage and back pressure.
- **VERTICAL PIPE** – A vertical pipe is any pipe or fitting which is installed in a vertical position or which makes an angle of not more than 45 degrees with the vertical.
- **VIOLATOR** – A person who has been found liable for a violation or ordered to correct a violation in an order issued under this section.
- **WASTE** – Shall mean the liquid and water-carried domestic or industrial wastes from dwellings, commercial establishments, industrial facilities and institutions, whether treated or untreated. The term's "sewage" and "wastewater" shall be deemed as waste by definition.
- **WASTE HAULER PERMIT** – A permit issued by SWBNO to grease trap cleaning companies servicing food service establishments and/or food processing establishments in Orleans Parish.
- **WASTE PIPE** – A pipe which conveys only liquid waste, free of fecal matter.
- **WATER-DISTRUBTING PIPE** – A water-distributing pipe in a building or premises is a pipe which conveys water from the water-service pipe to the plumbing fixtures and other water outlets.
- **WATER MAIN** – The water (street) main is a water-supply pipe for public or community use.
- **WATER OUTLET** – A water outlet, as used in connection with the water distributing system, is the discharge opening for the water (1) to a fixture; (2) to atmospheric pressure (except into an open tank which is part of the supply system); (3) to a boiler or heating system; (4) to any water-operated device or equipment requiring water to operate, but not a part of the plumbing system.

- **WATER RISER PIPE** – See *Riser*.
- **WATER SERVICE** – Depending on the context, “water service” means the physical connection between a public water system and a customer’s building, property, or private water system, or the act of providing potable water to a customer.
- **WATER-SERVICE PIPE** – The water-service pipe is the pipe from the water main or other source of water supply to the building served.
- **WATER-SUPPLY SYSTEM** – The water-supply system of a building or premises consists of the water-service pipe, the water-distributing pipes, and the necessary connecting pipes, fittings, control valves, and all appurtenances in or adjacent to the building or premises.
- **WATER PURVEYOR** – Refers to the “Administrative Authority” which is SWBNO.
- **WATERS OF THE STATE** – Defined as both surface and underground waters within the state of Louisiana including all rivers, streams, lakes, estuaries, ground waters and all other watercourses and waters within the confines of the state, and all bordering waters and the Gulf of Mexico. “Waters of the State” does not include waste treatment systems, including treatment ponds or lagoons designed to meet the requirements of the Clean Water Act, 33 U.S.C. 1251, et seq.
- **WET VENT** – A vent which receives the discharge from waste other than water closets.
- **YOKE VENT** – A pipe connecting upward from a soil or waste stack to a vent stack for the purpose of preventing pressure changes in the stacks.

## SECTION 2

### ADMINISTRATION

#### 2.1 SEWERAGE AND WATER BOARD OF NEW ORLEANS ADMINISTERING AUTHORITY

##### 2.1.1 PLUMBING CONFERENCE COMMITTEE – There shall be created a

Plumbing Conference Committee, composed of the General Superintendent, Chief of Environmental Affairs, Chief of Engineering, the Chief of Plumbing, and the Chief of Customer Service and four (4) members of the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans appointed by the President.

Except for the first five above, all shall be appointed to two (2) year terms by the President of the Board. Five members constitute a quorum.

The Plumbing Conference Committee shall meet at a minimum of biannually and as needed.

##### 2.1.2 DUTIES AND AUTHORITY OF PLUMBING CONFERENCE

**COMMITTEE** – The Plumbing Conference Committee shall be responsible for the application and interpretation of the Rules of the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans Governing Use of Sewerage, Water, and Drainage Systems and Plumbing (the “Plumbing Code”). **Matters** relating to the Plumbing Code shall be brought before the Plumbing Conference Committee for consideration. All amendments to the Plumbing Code shall be considered by the Plumbing Conference Committee and forwarded to the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans for adoption.

##### 2.1.2 ADMINISTRATOR OF PLUMBING - There shall be an Administrator of

Plumbing who will be in charge of the Plumbing Department of The Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans. Guided by the decisions of the Plumbing Conference Committee, the Administrator of Plumbing shall be responsible for the enforcement of this code through his approval of plans, tests and inspections. He shall be responsible for the practical application of this code and make decisions specifically provided for herein. Should any difference of opinion arise concerning his application and enforcement of the rules of this code, the person questioning his decision must, within 10 days, appeal in writing, stating full particulars of disputed points clearly to the Plumbing Conference Committee, forwarding a copy of his appeal to the Administrator of Plumbing; otherwise the decisions of the Administrator will prevail. The Plumbing Conference Committee shall answer the appeal, rendering a decision within 10 days after receipt.

#### 2.2 AUTHORITY TO INSATALL PLUMBING

##### 2.2.1 LICENSED MASTER PLUMBER

- A. No person shall install, construct, reconstruct, alter or repair any plumbing system, or do any work in connection with the plumbing or plumbing systems connected to the public sewers and water mains under the control of the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans except as provided in 2.2.6 hereof, unless he qualifies as a master

plumber and is licensed, bonded and pays the fees as prescribed in the code.

B. Sewer, water and drainage mains, including fire hydrants and catch basin, installed and constructed in private streets or in permanent or temporary servitudes in favor of the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans need not be done on the application of and under the supervision of a Licensed Master Plumber. However, the installation and cost of such facilities shall be approved and inspected by the Engineering Department of the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans.

The Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans will have no responsibility for the upkeep and maintenance of such facilities.

Any connections made from such facilities are still subject to the provisions of paragraph 2.2.1 (a).

**2.2.1 LICENSED JOURNEYMAN PLUMBER** – A person having successfully met the requirements of the Louisiana State Board of Examiners or Journeyman Plumbers, and having in his possession a current license issued by said Board, shall be permitted, under supervision of a Licensed Master Plumber, to construct, reconstruct, install, alter or repair any plumbing system or to do any plumbing work covered by this Code. An apprentice (helper) plumber, registered with the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans, and engaged in learning the plumbing trade, may participate in such work, provided that he shall at all times when doing such work, be under the direct supervision of a Licensed Master Plumber or Licensed Journeyman Plumber, who is physically present at the site of the work.

**2.2.2 INSPECTION OF LICENSE** – The Administrator of Plumbing or his authorized representative may at any time require a person doing plumbing work as a journeyman or apprentice plumber to produce his current Louisiana State Plumber’s License.

**2.2.4 PROPERTY OWNER’S RESPONSIBILITY** – No property owner shall cause, or permit any installation, connection, addition, or alteration to be made to any water, drain, soil, waste pipe, or any pipe connected thereto, unless a permit therefore shall have first been issued by the Plumbing Department of the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans; nor shall any property owner suffer or permit any violation of these rules to continue after having been notified thereof in writing by the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans.

No property owner shall cause or permit the installation of a main cleanout, stop and waste valve, or any such plumbing device to be placed beyond the owner’s property line. Permit for such installation granted by the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans, provided the applicant shall comply with this and other sections of the rules and regulations of this Code and assume in writing full responsibility and liability for the maintenance of same.

The term “property owner” as used in this Section shall also include any person who legally represents the owners, or any person who legally represents the owner, or any person receives the rent for such premises in whole or part.

The Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans shall enforce the provisions of these rules, and prosecute all persons charged with violating them and to that end its officers, members, agents, employees, inspectors and appointees may enter any premise in the city for the purpose of inspection for violations thereof.



**2.2.5 ADVERTISING** – It shall be unlawful for any person, firm or corporation not in legal possession of a valid master plumber’s license to submit a bid or proposal to do plumbing work (except by sub-contract to a person, firm or corporation so licensed,) to engage in, carry on, or represent himself, itself, or themselves as engaged in or carrying on the business of plumbing, or to use the words “master plumber”, or “plumber”, in any advertising or to display or expose a sign having similar import for the purpose of implying the advertiser to be so engaged.

**2.2.6 PLUMBING INSTALLATION OR MAINTENANCE BY HOME OWNER** – A permit may be issued to any person owning his own home and living therein, for plumbing work to be done or installed in the said home; provided, that the home consists of a single dwelling; that the owner shall personally purchase all materials and shall personally perform all labor in connection with said work or regulations contained in the Plumbing Code of the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans; that he obtains and pays for a permit to do said work, and pays other required fees; and that he first satisfactorily passes an examination, to be conducted by the Examining Committee of the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans, that he understands the particular work that he proposes to execute.

**2.2.2 EXAMINATION - (NOT APPLICABLE)** - See Louisiana State Plumbing Code.

**2.2.3 EXAMINING BOARD - (NOT APPLICABLE)** - See Louisiana State Plumbing Code.

**2.2.4 DUTIES OF THE EXAMINING BOARD - (NOT APPLICABLE)**. See Louisiana State Plumbing Code.

**2.2.5 APPLICATIONS FOR EXAMINATION - (NOT APPLICABLE)**. See Louisiana State Plumbing Code.

**2.2.6 EXAMINATION FEE. (NOT APPLICABLE)** - See Louisiana State Plumbing Code.

**2.2.7 LICENSE FEES. (NOT APPLICABLE)** - See Louisiana State Plumbing Code.

**2.2.8 RENEWAL OR REVIVAL OF REGISTRATION** – Certificates issued during any calendar year shall expire, unless sooner revoked, on December 31<sup>st</sup> of that year. Application and fee for renewal for the succeeding year shall be submitted to the Plumbing Department by the master plumber prior to March 1<sup>st</sup> of that year. Should a licensed master plumber fail to renew his certificate of registration prior to March 1<sup>st</sup>, a penalty of \$10.00 per month, or part thereof, from March 1<sup>st</sup>, shall be added to the renewal fee. Failure to renew license during the first year after expiration, shall require re-application. A person who has been otherwise qualified for a Master Plumber’s Certificate and is engaged in an active plumbing business, on a full time basis, but who does not desire to use his license in such business, may take out an Inactive Master Plumber’s Certificate, providing he does so each year.

**2.3 SUSPENSION OR REVOCATION** – The registration of any Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans Master plumber may be suspended or revoked by the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans upon recommendation of the Plumbing conference Committee for the following reasons.

- A. Obtaining a certificate of registration by fraudulent acts or falsifying application for such license.
- B. The obtaining of filing of permits for another person, company or corporation other than the firm represented by the Master Plumber.
- C. Allowing any un-licensed person to do plumbing work (except a helper under direct supervision of a properly licensed Journeyman Plumber) on a job over which the Master Plumber has a permit or responsibility for supervision.
- D. The violation of any other regulations that may be set forth by these codes.

Such suspension or revocation shall be effective only after a decision by the Board.

The Master Plumber shall be sent a copy of the written charges on which the Plumbing Conference Committee's recommendation is based and shall have the right to exercise all legal rights, presenting evidence and witnesses in his behalf at a hearing.

The hearing shall commence within thirty (30) days after receipt of the charges by the Master Plumber. There shall be a Hearing Commission to hear the matter. The hearing Commission shall be composed of the Chairman of the Plumbing Conference Committee, one member of the Sewer and Water Committee, and one member of the Drainage Committee, the latter two members to be designated and appointed by the President Pro Tem of the Board. The Chairman of the Plumbing Conference Committee will be the Chairman of the Hearing Commission. The presence of at least two members of the Hearing Commission is required for any Hearing session. The Hearing Commission shall receive all evidence and hear all witnesses, whose testimony will be recorded electronically. A typed transcript will be made of all testimony. All evidence and testimony will be presented to the Board prior to the time that the Board considers its decision in the matter. The Master Plumber who is aggrieved by any decision of the Board may present to the Civil District Court for the Parish of Orleans, within thirty (30) days after rendition of the decision by the Board, a writ of certiorari asking to such relief, and under such rules and regulations as are provided for such matters in appropriate legislation of the State of Louisiana.

## **2.4 MASTER PLUMBER'S RESPONSIBILITY**

**2.4.1** Failure to comply with any of the following requirements, as well as others set forth in this code, may result in suspension or revocation of a Master Plumber License.

- A. Every Master Plumber must have and maintain an established place of business, with facilities for receiving complaints, calls and notices during normal business hours, from the

departments of the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans and person for whom he has performed plumbing work.

- B. Every Master Plumber shall display a sign, plainly visible from the street at every place where he is doing plumbing work requiring inspection by the Plumbing Department. The sign shall give Master Plumber's firm name, address, telephone number and Louisiana State Plumbing license number and shall include, in the letters at least two inches high and legible, the words "Licensed Master Plumber" or Licensed Plumbing Contractor," except as may be specifically permitted in special cases by the Administrator of Plumbing. In addition, each Master Plumber, registered by the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans, shall identify himself, all his trucks, any and all advertising, including classified, letter heads, Plumber, State License and this permanent number. Evidence of compliance must be forwarded to the Administrator of Plumbing each year before issuance of said Master Plumber's Certificate.
- C. A master plumber is authorized to perform plumbing work under his license for only one firm partnership or corporation, and must devote his full time to employment for said firm. No person, firm or corporation, engaged in the plumbing business shall allow his or its name to be used by any other person, directly or indirectly, either to obtain a permit or permits, submit notices, make returns, or to do any work under his license, under penalty of having said license revoked.
- D. Firms doing plumbing work under this code, whose home office is outside the jurisdiction of the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans, shall comply with the provisions of this section, and shall have their licensed master plumber resident in the greater New Orleans area while such plumbing work is in progress and until a Final Certificate of Approval is issued. Compliance with this section shall be necessary to insure proper supervision and compliance with this code.

## **2.6 PLUMBING PLANS-APPLICATIONS AND APPROVAL**

**2.6.1 APPLICATION** – Before beginning the construction, reconstruction, alteration or repair of any part of a plumbing system, the files for the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans Plumbing Department shall be checked for clearance and permission granted by the department to do such work.

No later than 24 hours, excepting holidays, after beginning the construction, reconstruction, alteration or repair (except as hereafter provided) of any portion of the plumbing system of any building, suitable plans and specifications of all work proposed to be done, showing clearly the size of pipe, kind of fittings, location of cleanouts, all measurements of stacks, vents and the location of fixtures within the building shall be filed with the Plumbing Department by the licensed master plumber proposing to do such work.

The application and filing of plans shall be on forms furnished by the Plumbing Department, signed by the owner or his representative and the licensed master plumber.

The filing of plans shall not be required for repairing of leaks, unstopping of pipes or replacing broken traps, pipes or fixtures.

**2.6.2 APPROVAL OF** – Plans and specifications shall be approved and disapproved within 72 hours when practicable. Plumbing work described on an approved plan shall be started within six months; otherwise, approval shall automatically expire. Where one plan has been submitted for more than one building, this rule shall apply to each building as if the plan had been filed for that building only.

**2.6.3 AUTHORITY TO CHANGE PLANS** – No change or modification of approved plans will be permitted unless such change or modification is submitted to and approved by the Administrator of Plumbing as with original work. No violation of this code will be permitted, unless authorized in writing by the Plumbing Conference Committee. (See Paragraph 4.6)

**2.7 PENALTY** – Whoever violates any of the rules and regulations established by the Board and only promulgated in the official journal of the City shall be fined not more than one thousand dollars for each offense or imprisoned not more than thirty days, or both. So much of the fines as may be inflicted for the violation of the rules pertaining to the sewerage system shall revert to the City Health authorities. Nothing in this Part shall be construed as taking away the inspecting and supervisory powers of the Board of Health over the sanitary condition of the premises.

## SECTION 3

### INSPECTIONS, TESTS AND MAINTENANCE

**3.1 PLUMBING PLANS AND PERMITS** – All plans and specifications required to be submitted shall be examined for acceptability under the provisions of this code (See paragraph 2.6). Application for plumbing permit shall be filed with the Plumbing Department by the licensed master plumber or his authorized representative within twenty-four hours after beginning the construction, reconstruction, alteration or repair, “except as hereinafter provided” of any portion of the plumbing system of any building. Such application shall state clearly the location and kind of work, and bear signature of the licensed master plumber or his authorized representative. No application shall be required for the repairing of leaks, unstopping of pipes, or replacing broken traps, pipes or fixtures. Plans and permits for backflow prevention shall be submitted and approved by the Backflow Section; refer to Section 14.5.

#### 3.2 INSPECTIONS

**3.2.1 NEW WORK.** – All new plumbing work, and such portions of existing systems as may be affected by new work, or any changes, shall be inspected to ensure compliance with all the requirements of this Code and to assure that the installation and construction of the plumbing system is in accordance with the approved plans. Refer to Section 14.5 for additional information. **NOTIFICATION.** – It shall be the responsibility of the licensed master plumber to give notice to the office of the Administrator of Plumbing when plumbing work is ready for test or inspection before 2:00 P.M. on the day prior to the one on which such test or inspection is to be made. Inspections will, when practical, be made within one day after notice is received and payment of proper fees. Inspections not made when scheduled shall be made soon thereafter as possible and before any other regularly scheduled inspection. When inspections are not made through fault of the licensed master plumber, such special inspections shall be made at the convenience of the Plumbing Department, on the request of the licensed master plumber, and special inspections shall be performed on payment of proper fees. (see 3.9.1 Paragraph E)

**3.2.2 RESPONSIBILITY.** – It shall be the duty of the licensed master plumber to make sure that the work will stand the test prescribed before giving the notification.

**3.2.3 RE-TESTING. (NOT APPLICABLE).** SEE LOUISIANA STATE PLUMBING CODE.

**3.2.4 TEST. (NOT APPLICABLE).** SEE LOUISIANA STATE PLUMBING CODE.

**3.2.5 MATERIAL AND LABOR FOR TESTS. (NOT APPLICABLE).** SEE LOUISIANA STATE PLUMBING CODE.

**3.2.6 REQUIREMENTS.** – No plumbing system or part thereof shall be covered until it has been inspected, tested, and accepted as prescribed in this Code.

**3.2.7 UNCOVERING.** – If any plumbing system or part thereof which is installed, altered, or repaired, is covered before being inspected, tested, and approved, as prescribed in this code, it shall be uncovered for inspection after notice to uncover the work has been issued to the responsible party by the Administrator of Plumbing.

**3.2.8 VIOLATIONS.** – Notices of violations shall be written and delivered or mailed by the Administrator of Plumbing or his representative to the person responsible at the time the

Inspection was made, as provided in Paragraph **3.2.9**.

**3.2.9 INSPECTION RECIEPT** - The Administrator of Plumbing or his representative shall give the Licensed Master or Licensed Journeyman Plumber conducting an inspection, an inspection Receipt at the time of each water test or final inspection. This inspection Receipt shall indicate the specific work inspected and shall be signed by the Licensed Master or Licensed Journeyman Plumber conducting the inspection and the Plumbing Inspector. The Plumbing Inspector shall either approve or disapprove the work inspected and shall indicate on the Inspection Receipt; and if disapproved, shall indicate the specific reasons therefor.

### **3.3 TESTS OF SEWER AND VENT SYSTEMS**

**3.3 TEST OF SEWER AND VENT SYSTEMS** – All the piping of the plumbing system shall be tested with water. After the plumbing fixtures have been set and their traps filled with water, the entire plumbing system shall be submitted to a final test. The Administrator of Plumbing or his representative may require the removal of any cleanouts to ascertain if the pressure has reached all parts of the system.

**3.3.1 TESTING WORK** – The plumber may turn on the water after the connection is completed to test out his work but must leave the curb-cock closed when he is finished his work, unless specifically authorized in writing to leave it turned on by the Water Collection Department or upon application of the owner.

### **3.4 METHOD OF TESTING SEWER AND VENT SYSTEM**

**3.4.1 WATER TEST** – The water test shall be applied to the sewer system in its entirety or in sections. If applied to the entire system, all openings in the piping shall be tightly closed, except the highest opening, and the system filled with water to the point of overflow. If the system is tested in sections, each opening shall be tightly plugged except the highest opening of the section under test, and each section shall be filled with water; but no section shall be tested with less than a 10m foot head of water. In testing successive sections, at least the upper 10 feet of the next preceding section shall be tested, so that no joint of pipe in the building (except the uppermost 10 feet of the system) shall have been submitted to a test of less than 10-foot head of water. The water shall be kept in the system, or in the portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts; and the system shall be tight at all points.

**3.4.2 FINAL INSPECTION** – A final inspection shall be called within 30 days after completion of work applied for inspection under the provisions of the code. Failure to comply with this rule shall preclude the Licensed Master plumber from filing for further permits to do work. In any building where the soil, wastes, vents, traps and connections have been thoroughly water tested as provided by this Code, a final test will be required which will consist of only the inspection and operation of all fixtures and connections. Where fixtures are added to existing plumbing and a water test cannot be conveniently applied, then a peppermint test may be required, if such is necessary in the judgment of the Administrator of Plumbing. Where a peppermint test is conducted, the amount of oil or peppermint used to conduct the test shall be determined by the Administrator of Plumbing.

### **3.5 TEST OF WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM**

**3.5.1** Upon completion of a section or of the entire water supply system, it shall be tested and proved tight under a water pressure not less than the working pressure under which it is to be used. The water used for the tests shall be obtained from the normal source of supply.

**3.6 CERTIFICATE OF APPROVAL** – After the satisfactory completion and final inspection of the plumbing system, a Certificate of Approval shall be issued in duplicate by the Administrator of Plumbing to the Licensed Master Plumber to be delivered to the owner. The issuance of this Certificate of Approval shall constitute release by the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans of the Licensed Master Plumber’s responsibility for work applied for inspection under the provisions of this Code.

**3.7 LAWN OR ROOF SPRINKLER SYSTEMS CONNECTED OR TO BE CONNECTED TO PUBLIC WATER SUPPLY** – Plans and specifications for Lawn or Roof Sprinkler Systems and an application for inspection shall be filed with the Plumbing Department by the Licensed Master Plumber and/or Irrigation Specialist with a WSPS certification proposing to do such work. Inspection of such systems shall include the vacuum breaker, positive valve, evaluation and number of sprinkler heads, material, and source of water supply to ensure that no cross connection exists. A Certificate of Approval shall be issued by the Administrator of Plumbing upon completion of a satisfactory inspection that such system is installed in accordance with the provision of this Code.

**3.8 DEFECTIVE PLUMBING** – Where there are valid reasons to believe that the plumbing system of any premise or building is defective, it shall be subject to test and inspection. Upon evidence that such plumbing does not comply with the intent of this Code, the owner shall be required to have such and all defective plumbing corrected as required in writing by the Administrator of Plumbing. After due notice, failure of the owner to comply will give the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans Plumbing Department the right to order discontinuance of water and/or sewer services to the property involved. The services shall remain discontinued until all requirements of the Plumbing Code have been met.

**3.9 INSPECTION FEES** – An inspection fee shall be paid prior to the issuance of any permits for the installation of the first plumbing in each single, double, tenement-row, office or any building under one roof. This charge will cover the approval of plans and all inspections during the progress and completion of work. Whenever more than one sewer connection is required for the same property, or additional plumbing is installed or a building remodeled or moved to another location, an additional charge will be made.

**SECTION 3.9.1 SCHEDULE OF INSPECTION FEES (EFFECTIVE JANUARY 1, 2010)**

A.	Permit Filing Fee – Minimum Fee for filing a permit	\$50.00
	NOTE: This fee covers up to five fixtures.	
	Each fixture opening above (5) five will be assessed at \$10.00 per fixture	
B.	Each fixture opening over five covered under minimum filing fee	\$10.00
C.	Extra Sewer House Connection and/or Water Meter	\$10.00
D.	Septic Tank Abandoned	\$10.00+ (A)
E.	Separation of Property	\$10.00+ (A)
F.	Special Inspection	\$50.00 <sup>1</sup>
G.	Lawn/Roof Sprinkler	\$10.00 each+(A)
H.	Garbage Disposals (than single or double residence)	\$25.00 each+(A)
I.	Additional Fees	\$50.00 <sup>2</sup>
J.	Cancellation Fee	\$50.00 <sup>3</sup>
K.	Temporary Trailer Connection	\$50.00
L.	Master Plumbers Certificate (initial)	\$150.00
M.	Master Plumbers Certificate (renewal)	\$100.00
N.	Transfer Fee	\$50.00 <sup>4</sup>
O.	Transfer Fee for Change of Company Name	\$50.00+
	(No Change of Licensed Master Plumber)	\$10.00/open permit
P.	Refiling Fee of Expired Approved Application	\$50.00
Q.	Investigation Fee (Work Performed without Permit)	\$50.00-\$500.00 <sup>5</sup>
R.	Backflow Tests	\$50.00 each
S.	Re-Inspection Fees	\$50.00 1 <sup>st</sup> \$100.00 2 <sup>nd</sup> \$150.00 3 <sup>rd</sup> \$200.00 4 <sup>th</sup>

**3.9.2 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS** – Special inspections requested by the Master Plumber which are to be conducted by a Plumbing Inspector at a time other than regularly scheduled hours for making inspections. Special inspections requested either by a Master Plumber or owner shall be assessed against such Master Plumber or owner as directed by the Administrator of Plumbing.

- **Additional Fees** – Additional fees are assessed against a Master plumber for the following:



- A. Neither the Master Plumber nor his authorized representative is present at the job site at the time fixed for the inspection.
  - B. No test conducted because the water test or final test is not arranged as per sections of this Code.
  - C. Unable to conduct inspections because building or premises locked and plumber has no key for admittance.
  - D. No inspection conducted as job is not ready.
  - E. No test because of violations of Plumbing Code.
  - F. No sign on job.
  - G. No water in stacks or underground.
  - H. Address given by phone or of record with the Plumbing Department of the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans is erroneous for the inspection called for by the plumber or his representative. The Administrator of Plumbing may, at his discretion, waive an additional fee assessed against a Licensed Master Plumber.
- **Cancellation Fees** – (No work performed under permit). Cancellation fee of (50) fifty dollars shall be assessed against the master Plumber in any and all cases where either the owner or Master Plumber partner or authorized representative request cancellation of plumbing permit previously issued for plumbing installations.
  - **Transfer Fees** – (Work performed under permit but not completed) Transfers are permitted if the plumber who originally obtained the plumbing permit is notified in writing by the property owner of the termination or cancellation of his contract, and a copy of said letter is furnished to the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans for its records. To verify the foregoing requirement, the Administrator of Plumbing, upon receipt of copy of letter from the owner to the original contractor, shall notify by Certified Mail the original plumber of the transfer requested. Transfers are also permitted if the plumber who originally obtained the permit is out of business or deceased. The succeeding Master Plumber shall pay such transfer fees. Original inspection fees are non-refundable on plumbing permits transferred.
  - **Investigation Fee** – Whenever any work, for which a permit is required under the provisions of this Code, has commenced without the proper permit authorizing same, an investigation inspection shall be conducted. The fee for this inspection shall be determined by the Administrator of Plumbing based on the approximate cost to the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans but shall not be less than \$50.00 no more than \$500.00 for each inspection. This fee shall be paid by the Licensed Master Plumber upon filing application for permit and shall be in addition to original permit filing fees.

## SECTION 4

### GENERAL REGULATIONS

#### 1. APPROVED MATERIALS AND METHODS

**D.1.1** All plumbing systems, including repairs and additions, hereafter installed shall conform to the provisions of this Code.

#### **D.2 SEWERAGE PIPING**

**D.2.1** Horizontal sewerage piping shall be run in practical alignment at a uniform grade. (See Section 10 for specific slopes).

**D.2.2** No sewerage piping shall pass under a building other than the building served by such piping, except where approved by the Administrator of Plumbing. When permitted, such piping shall be extra heavy cast iron or Type “L” copper.

#### **D.3 PIPE TRENCHES**

**D.3.1** Water-service pipe or any underground water pipe shall not be run or laid in the same trench as a building sewer or sewerage piping, except as provided in **Section 13.3 and 13.3.1**.

#### **D.4 CHANGES IN DIRECTION**

**D.4.1 FITTINGS** – Changes in direction in sewerage piping shall be made by the appropriate use of 45° wyes long or short sweep quarter bends sixth, eighth, or sixteenth bends, or by a combination of these or equivalent fittings. Single and double sanitary tees and short quarter bends may be used in sewer lines only where the direction of flow is from the horizontal to the vertical. P-traps and drum traps shall be connected to vertical stacks by sanitary tees and sanitary crosses only, except that blow out type fixtures shall not be connected directly back-to-back on sanitary crosses.

**D.4.2 TEES AND CROSSES** – Tees and crosses shall not be used in the horizontal sewerage system.

**D.4.3 SHORT SWEEPS** – Short or Regular ¼ bends will not be permitted to be used in the horizontal sewer system. Short sweeps not less than 2 inches in diameter may be used in soil and waste lines only where the change in direction of flow from horizontal to vertical.

## **D.5 FITTINGS CONNECTIONS**

**D.5.1 FITTINGS PROHIBITED IN SEWERAGE SYSTEM** – No double-hub pipe or fittings, combination ferrules or bands, running threads or saddles, or rubber or elastomer sleeve without approved stainless steel shields shall be permitted in the sewerage system (See 6.3.5). Elastomer sleeves with stainless steel clamp are prohibited in underground sewerage system. Insertable joints are prohibited for use when installed in a horizontal position.

**D.5.2 HEEL OR SIDE-BEND** – A heel or side-inlet quarter bend shall not be used in waste lines, nor shall it be used as a vent when the inlet is placed in a horizontal position.

**D.5.3 OBSTRUCTION TO FLOW** – No fitting, connection, device, or method of installation which obstructs or retards the flow of water, wastes, sewage, or air in the sewerage or venting systems in an amount greater than the normal frictional resistance to flow, shall be used, unless it is indicated as acceptable in this Code or is approved by the Plumbing Conference Committee as having a desirable and acceptable function, and as of ultimate benefit to the proper and continuing function to the plumbing system. The enlargement of a 3-inch closet bend or stub to 4-inches shall not be considered an obstruction.

## **D.6 REPAIRS AND ALTERATIONS**

**D.6.1 EXISTING BUILDINGS** – In existing buildings or premises which plumbing installations are to be altered, repaired, or renovated, necessary deviations from the provisions of this Code may be permitted, provided such deviations conform to the intent of the Code and are approved in writing by the Plumbing Conference Committee.

**D.6.2 HEALTH OR SAFETY** – Wherever compliance with all the provisions of this Code fails to eliminate or alleviate health or safety hazards, the owner or his agent shall be ordered by the Administrator of Plumbing to install such additional plumbing equipment or make such alterations as may be necessary to abate such condition.

## **D.7 SEWER AND WASTE PIPES**

**D.7.1** Every building shall be separately and independently connected with the public sewer and water mains except that common building sewers and/or water service pipes may be used:

- A. Where two or more buildings are located on the same lot.
- B. Where the property owner or owners of two or more adjoining buildings assume responsibility in writing for the common building sewer and/or water service pipe and recorded in the Conveyance Office.

**D.7.2** Where a common building sewer and/or water service pipe is used, each building shall have a separate system, and the common building sewer shall be not less than 6" in diameter from the connection of the separate sewer systems to the public sewer. (See Paragraph 10.3.5).

**D.7.3** Water service pipes, or any underground water pipes, shall not

be run or laid in the same trench as the building sewer or sewerage piping, except as provided for in Section 13 of this Code.

**D.7.4** Private water service lines, building sewers or sewerage disposal systems may be used in accordance with the provisions of this Code.

## **D.8 TRENCHING, EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL**

**D.8.1 TUNNELING AND DRIVING** – Tunneling may be done in yards, courts, or driveways of any building site. When pipes are driven, the drive pipe shall be at least one size larger than the pipe to be laid.

**D.8.2 OPEN TRENCHES** – All excavations required to be made for the installation of a building-sewerage system, or any part thereof, within the walls of a building, shall be open trench work and shall be kept open until the piping has been inspected, tested, and accepted.

**D.8.3 MECHANICAL EXCAVATION** – Mechanical means of excavation may be used.

**D.8.4 BACKFILLING** – Adequate precaution shall be taken to ensure proper compactness of backfill around piping without damage to such piping system.

## **D.9 STRUCTURAL SAFETY**

**D.9.1** In the process of installing or repairing any part of a plumbing and sewerage installation, the finished floors, walls, ceilings, tile work, or any other part of the building or premises which must be thimble, cut, changed, or replaced shall be left in a safe structural condition as determined by the Department of Regulatory Inspection, City of New Orleans, or the responsible architect or structural engineer.

## **D.10 WORKMANSHIP**

**D.10.1** Workmanship shall conform to accepted good practice.

**D.10.2** All workmanship shall be of such character as to accomplish the results sought to be obtained in all sections of this Code.

## **D.11 PROTECTION OF PIPES**

**D.11.1 BREAKAGE AND CORROSION** – Pipes passing under or through walls shall be protected from breakage. Pipes made of other than cast iron or wrought iron or copper or brass, passing through or under known corrosive material, shall be protected against external corrosion by protective coating, wrapping, or other approved means which will prevent such corrosion.

**D.11.2 CUTTING OR NOTCHING** – no structural member shall be weakened or impaired by cutting, notching, or otherwise, except to the extent permitted by the Department of Regulatory inspection, City of New Orleans, or their responsible architect or structural

engineer. (See Section 4.9)

**D.11.3 PIPES THROUGH FOOTINGS OR FOUNDATION WALLS** – A soil, or waste pipe or building sewer passing under a footing or through a foundation wall shall be built into the masonry or concrete wall, an iron pipe sleeve, or other approved pipe sleeve, two pipe sizes greater than the pipe passing through, and in accordance with provisions of Section 4.14.

**D.12 SLEEVES** – Where seepage is likely to occur, annular space between sleeves and pipes shall be filled or tightly caulked with coal tar or asphalt compound, lead, rubber inserts or other material found equally effective.

**D.13 Deleted**

**D.13.1 Deleted**

**D.13.2 Deleted**

**D.14 Deleted**

**4.17 BASES OF STACKS** – Bases of stacks shall be supported on substantial masonry piers, or metal supports, or by hangers, as approved by the Administrator of Plumbing. (See Section 7.5).

**4.18 HANGERS AND ANCHORS** – Hangers and anchors shall be metal of sufficient strength to support the pipe and its contents. They shall be securely attached to the building construction. (See Section 7.4).

**4.19 STRAINS AND STRESSES** – All piping in a plumbing system shall be installed without undue strains and stresses and provision made for expansion, contraction, and structural settlement. (See Section 7.5).

**4.20 DEAD ENDS** – In the installation or removal of any part of a sewerage system, dead ends shall be avoided except where necessary to extend a cleanout so as to be accessible.

**4.21 TOILET FACILITIES FOR WORKMEN** – Suitable approved toilet facilities shall be provided and maintained in a sanitary condition for the use of workmen during construction. (See Table 8.23.1 for minimum facilities).

**4.22 INDIVIDUAL SEWAGE DISPOSAL SYSTEMS**

**4.22.1 INSTALLATION** – When a public sewer is not available for use, sewerage piping from buildings shall be connected to an individual sewage disposal system, as required by the Orleans Parish and Louisiana State Board of Health (as provided in Statutes 33:4081).

**4.22.2 USE DISCONTINUED** – It shall be the responsibility of the person owning a septic tank, cesspool, vault or earth closet, the use of which is discontinued, to have such individual sewerage disposal, facility emptied, thoroughly cleaned, disinfected and filled with well compacted earth or other suitable fill. The Administrator of Plumbing shall notify the owner of this responsibility at the time application is made for connection to the public sewer and a copy of such notice sent to the City Board of Health.

**4.23 CROSS-CONNECTION** – Immediately upon inspection by the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans, the Administrator of Plumbing shall order the person owning any plumbing system found to be in violation of **Paragraphs 13.2.2, 13.4.2 and/or Section 14** of this Code, to correct such violation within the timeframe allotted by the Administrative Authority. If the violation is not corrected during the allotted time, the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans shall cause the water supply to be cut off at its connection with the water main. Reports of violations of **Paragraph 13.4** received by the Plumbing Department of the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans shall receive priority over all other routine or special inspections. See Section 14.5 for additional information.

**4.23.1 LOCATION OF WATER CLOSETS OR URINALS** – No water closets or urinals shall be permitted in food or drink handling establishments or rooms occupied as living quarters, unless they are installed in a space separate from any space used for other purposes, by walls or partitions extending from the floor to ceiling.

## SECTION 5

### MATERIALS, WEIGHT AND QUALITY

#### 5.1 MATERIALS

**5.1.1 MINIMUM STANDARDS** – The materials listed in this section shall conform at least to the standards cited when used in the construction, installation, alteration, or repair of any part of a plumbing system constructed, except that the Plumbing Conference Committee may allow the extension, addition, or relocation of existing soil, waste, or vent pipes with materials of the like grade or quality, as permitted in Section 4.6.

**5.1.2 USE OF MATERIALS** – Each material listed in Table 5.5 shall conform to at least one of the standards cited opposite it. Its use shall be further governed by the requirements imposed in other Sections of this Code. Materials not included in the table shall be used only as provided for in Paragraph 5.1.1. Materials shall be free of manufacturing defects or damage, however occasioned, which would, or would tend to, render such materials defective, insanitary, or otherwise improper to accomplish the purpose of this Code.

**5.1.3 SPECIFICATIONS FOR MATERIALS** – Standard specifications for materials for plumbing installations or listed in Table 5.5.

(A) Abbreviations used in Table 5.5 refer to standards or specifications as identified below:

A.S.A. American Standards approved by the  
American Standards Association  
70 East 45<sup>th</sup> Street, New York, New York. 10017

A.S.T.M.: Standards and Tentative Standards published  
by the American Society for Testing Materials, 1916 Race  
Street, Philadelphia 3, Pennsylvania.

F.S. Federal Specifications published by the Federal  
Specifications Board and obtained from the  
Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office,  
Washington 20025, D.C.

A.W.W.A.: Standards and Tentative Standards Published by  
the American Water Works Association, 521 Fifth Avenue,  
New York 10017, New York.

C. S.: Commercial Standards representing recorded voluntary recommendations of the trade, issued by the United States Department of Commerce, and obtainable from the Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office, Washington 20025, D.C.

M.S.: Standards published by the Manufacturers Standardized Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, 420 Lexington Avenue, New York 17, New York.

S.P.R.: Simplified Practice Recommendations representing recorded recommendations of the trade and issued by the U. S. Department of Commerce, Washington 20025, D.C.

(B) A.S. T. M.: Standards are issued under fixed designations; the final number indicates the year of original adoption, or in the case of revision, the year of last revision. T indicates Tentative. In the CS series of standards, also the final number indicates the year of issue. For Federal Specifications the year indicated in Table 5.5 is that of the date of issue or that of the latest revision or amendment.

(C) All standards and specifications for materials are subject to change. Designations carrying indication of the year issue may thus become obsolete. Table 5.5 gives the full designations of standards current at the time this Code is printed. The Plumbing Conference Committee is required to review this table and have it brought up to date at intervals not exceeding two years.

**5.1.4 IDENTIFICATION OF MATERIALS** – Each length of pipe and each pipe fitting, trap, fixture and device used in a plumbing system shall have cast, stamped, or indelibly marked on it, the maker's mark or name, the weight and the quality of the product, when such marking is required by the approved standard which applies.

**5.1.5 USED MATERIALS** – Used Materials are prohibited in the water supply system unless sterilized or chlorinated to the satisfaction of the Board of Health or Administrator of the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans.

## **5.2 SPECIAL MATERIALS**

**5.2.1 LEAD OR COPPER** – (See Table 5.5) Sheet lead shall not be less than the following:

For safe pans-not less than 2 ½ pounds per square foot.  
For flashings of vent terminals-not less than 2 ½ pounds per square foot. Lead bends and lead traps shall be not less than 1/8 inch wall thickness.



Sheet copper shall be not less than 16 ounces for copper showers pans, flashings, and vent terminals when used in connection with copper DWV tube.

- A. Roof flashing will be accepted in 2 ½ pound per square foot sheet lead or sixteen-ounce copper and shall be of thimble and counter flashing type.
- B. The roof flange shall be made so that a coverage at the base shall be of a width and length not less than eight (8) inches plus the diameter of the boot.
- C. The thimble shall have a minimum of six (6) inches from the base of the ridge (the highest junction point of the boot) to its top.
- D. The thimble shall have a minimum of six (6) inches from the turned in rim at the top to the bottom of the thimble.
- E. Adjustable flashings (ballast or rib type) shall have an oval opening at the base. (This will allow the flange to take shape with the pitch of the roof).
- F. All roof flashings shall be indelibly marked for identification.

**5.2.2 CAULKING FERRULES** – Brass caulking ferrules shall be brass pipe conforming to F. S. WWP-351 or heavy cast brass with weights and dimensions in accordance with the Table below. Seamless copper ferrules may be used in lieu of cast brass, provided they correspond in size and weight.

**TABLE 5.2.3**

<b>Pipe Size Inches</b>	<b>Actual Inside Diameter Inches</b>	<b>Length Inches</b>	<b>Weight</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>2 ¼</b>	<b>4 ½</b>	<b>1 lb.</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>3 ¼</b>	<b>4 ½</b>	<b>1 lb. 12oz</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>4 ¼</b>	<b>4 ½</b>	<b>2 lb. 8oz</b>

**5.2.3 Soldering Bushings.** Soldering Bushings shall be of red brass in accordance with following.

Pipe Size Inches	Minimum Weight each		Pipe Size Inches	Minimum Weight each	
	lb.	oz.		lb.	oz.
1 ¼	0	6	2 ½	1	6
1 ½	0	8	3	2	0
2	0	14	4	3	8

**5.2.4 FLOOR FLANGES** – Floor flanges for water closets or similar fixtures shall not be less than 1/8 inch thick and not less than 2 inch caulking depth for cast iron or galvanized malleable iron; if hard lead, they shall weigh not less than 1 pound 9 ounces, and be composed of lead alloy with not less than 7.75 per cent antimony by weight. Flanges shall be soldered to lead bends and stubs or shall be caulked or screwed to another metal. Soldered flanges used with approved copper tube are permitted when a nonflexible joint can be used in fire resistive construction or concrete slab, but such soldered flange shall not be permitted in frame construction. Closet screws and bolts shall be brass.

**5.2.5 CLEANOUTS**

- A. Cleanout plugs shall be flanged type and shall be of brass and shall conform to Federal Specifications WW-P-401, Commercial Standards Specifications 301-67T and Commercial Standards HS-67 (Revised December 19, 1969).
- B. Plugs may have raised square heads or countersunk.
- C. Countersunk heads should be used where raised heads may cause a hazard.
- D. Cleanouts used in conjunction with plastic must be of same material as piping and fittings used and shall be marked with name of type of plastic and manufacturer’s name or trademark.

### **5.3 NEW MATERIALS AND METHODS**

**5.3.1 APPROVAL** – The use of any material, device, method of assemblage, installation, appurtenance, which the Plumbing Conference Committee approves in writing shall be permitted.

### **5.4 APPROVED MATERIALS**

**5.4.1 PERIODIC REVIEW** – Table 5.5 reviewed by the Plumbing Conference Committee and brought up to date at intervals not exceeding two years.

**5.4.2 SPECIFIC USAGE** – Each Section of the Code indicates specifically the type of material permitted for the various parts of the plumbing system. Table 5.5 provides the specifications for each of those materials.

## SECTION 6

### JOINTS AND CONNECTIONS

#### 6.1 TIGHTNESS

**6.1.1 JOINTS AND CONNECTIONS** – All joints and connections shall be made gas tight and water tight. (See Section3).

#### 6.2 TYPES OF JOINTS

**6.2.1 CAULKED JOINTS** – Caulked joints for cast-iron bell and spigot soil pipe shall be firmly packed with oakum or hemp and filled with molten lead not less than 1-inch deep and caulked tight, or an approved neoprene gasket. No paint, varnish or other coatings shall be permitted on the jointing material until after the joint has been tested and approved.

**6.2.2 THREADED JOINTS** – All screw joints shall be American National Taper pipe Thread, ASA, B2.1-1945 or F. S. GGG-P 351A. All burrs shall be removed. Pipe ends shall be reamed or filed out to size of bore, and all chips shall be removed. Pipe joint cement and paint will be permitted only on male threads.

**6.2.3 WIPED JOINTS** – Joints in lead pipe or fittings, or between lead pipe or fittings, brass or copper pipe, ferrules, solder nipples, bushings, or traps, shall be full-wiped joints. Wiped joints shall have an exposed surface on each side of a joint not less than ¾ inch and minimum thickness at the thickest part of the joint not less than 3/8 inch. Joints between lead pipes and cast iron, steel, or wrought iron shall be made by means of a caulking ferrule, soldering nipple, or bushing.

**6.2.4 SOLDERED OR SWEAT JOINTS** – Soldered or sweat joints for tubing shall be made with approved fittings. Surfaces to be soldered or sweated shall be cleaned bright. The joints shall be properly fluxed and made with approved flux and solder. Joints in copper water tubing shall be made by the appropriate use of approved brass or wrought copper water fittings, properly sweated or soldered together.

#### **b. Mechanically Formed Tee Connections**

Mechanically extracted collars shall be formed in a continuous operation consisting of drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the tube surface to form a collar having a height of not less than three times the thickness of the tube wall. The collaring device shall be fully adjustable as to insure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint.

The joining branch tube shall be notched and dimpled in a single process so as to set the proper penetration of the branch tube into set the fitting to assure a free flow joint.

All joints shall be brazed in accordance with the Copper Development Association



**Commented [WC1]:** There is no "a." but there is a "b." Format makes no sense.

Copper Tube Handbook using B-cup series filler metal.

**Note:** Soldered joints will not be permitted.

All mechanically formed branch collars shall be approved by the National Standard Plumbing code, B.O.C.A., I.A.M.P.O., S.B.C.C. when installed as per above shall be considered an approved fitting.

**6.2.5 FLARED JOINTS** – All flared joints for soft copper water tubing shall be made with fittings meeting approved standards. The tubing shall be expanded with a proper flaring tool.

**6.2.6 BRAZED JOINTS** – Brazed joints shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Section 6 of the Code for Pressure Piping, ASA, B31.1-1942 (with 1944 and 1947 Supplements).

**6.2.7 BURNED LEAD JOINTS** – Lead “burned” Joints shall be lapped and the lead shall be fused together to form a uniform weld at least as thick as the lead being joined.

**6.2.8 PLASTIC JOINTS** – ABC or PVC plastic joints shall be solvent cemented, using proper cement. All pipe cuts are to be square, both pipe and fittings thoroughly cleaned. Joints to be installed as per appendixes of ATSM Standard Specifications D-2661-68 for ABS and D-2665-68 for PVC or latest revisions thereof.

### **6.3 USE OF JOINTS**

**6.3.1 CAST-IRON PIPE** – Joints in cast iron pipe shall be either caulked, screwed, elastomer sleeve with stainless steel clamp, for the use of an approved type neoprene gasket that is compressed when the spigot is inserted into the bell as provided in Sections **6.2.1**, **6.2.2**, and

**6.3.2 SCREW PIPE TO CAST-IRON** – Joints between wrought-iron, steel, brass, or copper pipe and cast-iron pipe shall be either caulked or threaded joints made as provided in Paragraphs **6.2.1** and **6.2.2**, or shall be made with approved adapter fittings.

**6.3.3 LEAD TO CAST-IRON, WROUGHT-IRON, OR STEEL** – Joints between lead and cast-iron, wrought-iron or steel pipe shall be made by means of wiped joints to a caulking ferrule, soldering nipple, or bushing as provided in Paragraph **6.2.3**.

**6.3.4 COPPER WATER TUBE** – Joints in copper tubing shall be made either by the appropriate use of approved brass water fittings, properly sweated or soldered together, or by means of approved compression fittings as provided in Paragraphs **6.2.4** and **6.2.5**.

**ELASTOMER SLEEVE WITH CLAMP** – Joints in cast iron may be made by the means of an approved elastomer sleeve secured by a stainless steel retaining clamp for above ground installations only and shall comply to installation suggestions for No-Hub Pipe and Fittings as adopted by the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute in their pamphlet #100, of 1967. Elastomer sleeve with stainless steel clamp is prohibited for use in underground installations.

### **6.3.5**

**6.3.6 PLASTIC CONNECTIONS TO NON-PLASTIC** – When connecting plastic pipe to other types of pipe, use only approved type fittings and adapters designed for the specific transition intended.

#### **6.4 SPECIAL JOINTS**

**6.4.1 COPPER TUBING TO SCREWED PIPE JOINTS** – Joints from copper tubing to threaded pipe shall be made by the use of brass converter fittings. The joints between the copper pipe and the fitting shall be properly sweated or soldered, and the connection between the threaded pipe and the fitting shall be made with a standard pipe size screw joint.

**6.4.2 EXPANSION JOINTS** – Expansion joints must be used and placed in accessible locations where computed expansion exceeds allowable maximums for each material. These may be in the form of expansion loops, especially under slab or mechanical expansion joints in areas of easy access.

**6.4.3 GROUND JOINT BRASS CONNECTIONS** – Ground joint brass connections which allow adjustment of tubing, but provide a rigid joint when made up, shall not be considered as slip joints.

**6.4.4 SLIP JOINTS** – In sewerage and water piping, slip joints may be used only on the inlet side of the trap or in the trap seal and on water piping of the exposed fixture supply. The use of a neoprene gasket for jointing cast-iron shall not be considered a slip joint.

#### **6.5 WATER CLOSET, PEDESTAL URINAL, & TRAP STANDARD SERVICE**

**6.5.1** Fixture Connections between sewerage pipes and water closets, floor outlet service sinks, pedestal urinals, and earthenware trap standards, shall be made by means of lead brass, plastic, copper, or iron flanges, caulked, soldered, or glued or screwed to the pipe as required by the manufacturers requirements. The connection shall be bolted with an approved gasket, washer or setting compound between the earthenware and the connection. The floor flanges shall be set on as approved firm base.

**6.5.2** Water closets set on floors supported by wood frame construction may be connected to the sewer pipe by means of lead pipe with at least six (6) inches of lead pipe between the floor flange and the wiped joint at the brass ferrule. This requirement is inapplicable whenever said building is of fire resistive construction.

#### **6.6 PROHIBITED JOINTS AND CONNECTIONS**

**6.6.1 SEWERAGE SYSTEM** – Any fitting or connection which has an enlargement chamber or recess with a ledge, shoulder, or reduction of pipe area, which offers an obstruction to flow through the sewer, is prohibited.

**6.6.2** No fitting or connection which offers abnormal obstruction to flow shall be used. The enlargement of a 3-inch closet bend or stub to 4 inches shall not be considered an obstruction. Elastomer sleeve with stainless steel clamp is prohibited for use in underground installations.

## **6.7 WATERPROOFING OF OPENINGS**

**6.7.1** Joints at the roof around vent pipes, shall be made water tight by the use of approved flashing. (See paragraph 5.2.1). Exterior wall openings shall be made water tight.

## **6.8 INCREASERS AND REDUCERS**

**6.8.1** Where different sizes of pipes, or pipes and fittings, are to be connected, the proper size increasers or reducers or reducing fittings shall be used between the two sizes.

## SECTION 7

### HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

#### 7.1 STRAINS AND STRESSES

**7.1.1 GENERAL** – Piping in a plumbing system shall be installed without undue strains and stresses, and provisions shall be made for expansion, contraction, and structural settlement.

#### 7.2 VERTICAL PIPING

**7.2.1 ATTACHMENT** – Vertical piping shall be secured at sufficiently close intervals to keep the pipe in alignment and carry the weight of the pipe and contents.

**7.2.2 CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE** – Cast-iron soil pipe shall be supported at not less than every story height and at its base.

**7.2.3 SCREWED PIPE** – Screwed pipe (SPS) shall be supported at no less than every other story height, or as necessary to provide expansion.

**7.2.4 COPPER TUBING** – Copper tubing shall be supported at each story for piping 1 ½ inches and over, and at not more than 4-foot intervals for 1 ¼ inches and smaller.

**7.2.5 LEAD PIPE** – Lead pipe shall be supported at intervals not exceeding 4-feet.

**7.2.6 PLASTIC PIPE** – Plastic piping shall be supported at each story for piping 2 inch or over and not more than 4-foot intervals for piping 1 ½ inch in diameter and as per Section 10.2.3(b).

#### 7.3 HORIZONTAL PIPING

**7.3.1 SUPPORTS** – Horizontal piping shall be supported at sufficiently close intervals to keep it in alignment and prevent sagging.

**7.3.2 CAST-IRON** soil pipes shall be supported at not more than 5' intervals for 5' length pipe and not more than 10' intervals for 10-foot length pipe. Where used under concrete floors slabs on grade or fill, pipe shall be hung with at least ¼ inch type 316 stainless steel hangers secured in the slab above.

**7.3.3 SCREWED PIPE** – Screwed pipe, (SPS) shall be supported at intervals not exceeding 12-feet.



**7.3.4 COPPER TUBING** – Copper tubing shall be supported at approximately 6-foot intervals for piping 1 ½ inches and smaller and at 10-foot intervals for piping 2 inches and larger. Where used under concrete slabs, pipe shall be hung with at least No. 6 gauge copper wire or other approved hangers secured in the slabs above.

**7.3.5 LEAD PIPE** – Lead pipe shall be supported by straps or otherwise for its entire length.

**7.3.6 IN GROUND** – Piping in the ground shall be laid on a firm bed for its entire length, except where support is otherwise provided, and which is adequate in the judgment of the Administrator of Plumbing.

**7.3.7 PLASTIC PIPE** – Plastic piping shall be supported at not more than 4 foot intervals, as per Section 10.2.3, (b).

**7.3.8 PLASTIC PIPE UNDERGROUND.**

(a) Plastic pipe (underground soil, waste and vent piping under concrete slab). Where used under concrete floor slabs on grade or fill, pipe shall be hung with at least ¼ inch type 316 stainless steel hangers. Hangers shall be spaced at not more than four foot intervals and steel hangers shall have a 6” long protective collar or half sleeves of plastic, not less than Schedule 40 or corrosive resistant metal of equal strength, between hangers and underground piping.

**7.4 HANGERS AND ANCHORS:**

**7.4.1 MATERIAL** – Hangers and anchors shall be of metal of sufficient strength to maintain their proportional share of the pipe alignment and prevent rattling.

**7.4.2 ATTACHMENT** – Hangers and anchors shall be securely attached to the building construction.

**7.5 BASE OF STACKS:**

**7.5.1 SUPPORTS.** – Bases of stacks shall be supported on concrete, brick laid in cement mortar, metal brackets attached to the building construction, or by other methods, approved by the Administrator of Plumbing.

## SECTION 8 PLUMBING FIXTURES

### 8.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS - MATERIALS:

**8.1.1 QUALITY OF FIXTURES.** – Plumbing fixtures shall have smooth impervious surfaces, be free from defects and concealed fouling surfaces, and except as permitted elsewhere in this Code, shall conform in quality and design to one of the following standards:

Staple Porcelain Plumbing Fixture, NBS Commercial Standard CS 4-29.  
Staple Vitreous china Plumbing Fixtures, NBS Commercial Standard CS 20-49.  
Enameled Cast-Iron Plumbing Fixtures, NBS Commercial Standard CS77-48. Earthenware (vitreous glazed) Plumbing Fixtures, NBS Commercial Standards CS 111-43.  
Plumbing Fixtures (for) Land Use, F.S. WW-P-541a-1947.  
Formed Steel enameled Sanitary Ware, F.S. WW-P-542.  
Formed Metal Porcelain enameled Sanitary Ware, NBS Commercial Standard CS 144-47.  
Gelocated tubs and enclosures, Z-124.1-1967.  
Gelocated shower and receptors, Z-124.2-1967.  
Hospital Plumbing Fixtures, NBS Simplified Practice Recommendation R106-41. Plumbing Fixtures, Fittings, Trim R 227-47.  
Lavatory and Sink Traps, R 21-46. Cultured Marble Lavatories, P. S. 1866

**8.1.2 ALTERNATE MATERIALS** – Sinks and special-use fixtures may be made of soapstone, chemical stoneware, or may be lined with lead, copper-base alloy, nickel-copper alloy, corrosion resisting steel, or other materials especially suited to the use for which the fixture is intended.

**8.1.3 OVERFLOWS** – When any fixture is provided with an overflow, the waste shall be so arranged that the standing water in the fixture cannot rise in the overflow when the stopper is closed, or remain in the overflow when the fixture is empty.

### 8.2 INSTALLATION

**8.2.1 CLEANING** – Plumbing fixtures shall be installed in a manner to afford easy access for cleaning. Where practical, all pipes from fixtures shall be run to the nearest wall.

**8.2.2 JOINTS** – Where the fixture comes in contact with the wall and floors, the joints shall be watertight.

**8.2.3 SECURING FIXTURES** – Floor outlet fixtures shall be rigidly secured to the floor by screws or bolts.

**8.2.4 WALL-HUNG BOWLS** – Wall hung water-closet bowls shall be rigidly supported by a concealed metal supporting member so that no strain is transmitted to the closet connection.

**8.2.5 SETTING** – Fixtures shall be set level and in proper alignment with the reference to adjacent walls (See Paragraphs 6.6.1 and 6.6.2).

**8.2.6 CONNECTION** – The overflow pipe from a fixture shall be connected on the house or inlet side of the fixture trap, except that overflows of flush tanks may discharge into water closets or urinals served by them, but it shall be unlawful to connect such overflows with any other part of the sewerage system.

**8.2.7 PROTECTION OF WATER SUPPLY** – All plumbing fixtures shall be supplied with water through an air gap as prescribed in A.S.A. A40-4 1942. Where such installations are not feasible, they shall be provided with a backflow preventer as described and to be installed in accordance with the provisions of A.S.A. A40. 6-1943 (See Section 14).

### **8.3 PROHIBITED FIXTURES AND CONNCTIONS**

**8.3.1 FIXTURES** – Pan, valve, plunger, offset, wash-out, latrine, frostproof, and other water closets having invisible seal, or an unventilated space, or having walls which are not thoroughly washed at each discharge, are prohibited. Any water closet which might permit siphonage of the contents of the bowl back into the tank is prohibited.

### **8.4 WATER CLOSET COMBINATIONS**

**8.4.1 TYPES OF WATER CLOSETS** – Water closet bowls shall be siphon jet, reverse trap, wash-down, or blow-out type with floor outlets, or siphon jet or blowout type with wall outlet. Water closet bowls and traps shall be made in one piece and shall be provided with integral flushing rims constructed so as to flush the entire interior of the bowl.

**8.4.2 SUPPORTS** – Wall hung water closet supports shall be of the concealed type and of metal designed so that no strain is transmitted to the piping.

**8.4.3 PUBLIC USE** – Water Closet bowls for public use shall be of the elongated type with open front seats.

**8.4.4 FLUSHING DEVICE** – Water Closet tanks shall have a flushing capacity sufficient to properly flush the water closet bowls with which they are connected.

**8.4.5 FLOAT VALVES** – Float valves in low down tanks shall close tight and provide water to properly refill the trap seal in the bowl.

**8.4.6 CLOSE COUPLED TANKS** – The flush valve seat in close coupled water closet combinations shall be 1-inch or more above the rim of the bowl, so that the flush-valve will close even if the closet trapway is clogged; any closets with flush valve seats below the rim of the bowl shall be so constructed that in case of trap stoppage, water will not flow continuously over the rim of the bowl.

**8.4.7 AUTOMATIC FLUSH VALVE** – Flushometers shall be so installed that they will be readily accessible for repairing. When the valve is operated, it shall complete the cycle of operation automatically, opening fully and closing positively under the service pressure. At each operation the valve shall deliver water in sufficient volume and at a rate which will thoroughly flush the fixture and refill the fixture trap. Means shall be provided for regulating flush-valve flow. Not more than one fixture shall be served by a single flush valve. Protection against backflow shall be provided as specified in Paragraph **13.5.1**.

**8.4.8 SEATS** – Water closets shall be equipped with seats of smooth nonabsorbent material. All seats of water closets provided for public use shall be of the open-front type. Integral water closet seats shall be of the same material as the fixtures.

## **8.5 URINALS**

**8.5.1 FLUSHING RIM AND TRAP** – Siphon jet, blowout and pedestal urinals shall have integral flushing rims and integral traps, except that washout and stall urinals may have separate traps. In the case of a stall urinal a flushing rim is not required.

**8.5.2 AUTOMATIC FLUSHING TANKS** – Tanks flushing more than one urinal shall be automatic in operation and of sufficient capacity to provide the necessary volume to flush and properly cleanse all urinals simultaneously.

**8.5.3 URINALS EQUIPPED WITH AUTOMATIC FLUSH VALVES** – Flushometer shall be prescribed in Paragraph 8.4.7, and no valve shall be used to flush more than one urinal.

**8.5.4 TROUGH URINALS** – Trough urinals when used shall conform to the following requirements: They shall be not less than 6-inches deep and shall be furnished with one-piece backs and have strainers with outlets at least 1 ½ inches in diameter. The washdown pipe shall be perforated so as to flush with an even curtain of water against the back of the urinal. The pipe shall be securely clamped as high as practicable to the back of the urinal. Trough urinals, where so equipped, shall have flush valve or tanks with a flushing capacity of not less than 1 ½ gallons of water for each 2-feet of urinal length. Trough urinals shall be equipped with a vacuum breaker installed on the discharged side of the last valve and not less than 6-inches above the washdown pipe, except on urinals in which the washdown pipe is not exposed. (See13.5.3)

**8.5.5 EQUIVALENT LENGTH** – Trough urinals shall be figured on the basis on one (1) urinal for each 18 inches of length, except that:

- 24-inch urinal equals 1 urinal
- 36-inch urinal equals 2 urinals
- 48-inch urinal equals 3 urinals
- 60-inch urinal equals 4 urinals

**8.5.6 FLOOR TYPE TROUGH URINALS** – Floor type trough urinals are prohibited.

**8.5.7** All public wash rooms and toilet rooms shall have impervious floors, drained to a floor drain.

## **8.6 STRAINER AND FIXTURE OUTLETS**

**8.6.1** All plumbing fixtures, other than water closets and syphon-action washdown or blowout urinals, shall be provided with metal strainers having an approved waterway area, complying with Paragraph **8.1.1**.

## **8.7 LAVATORIES**

**8.7.1 LAVATORY WASTE** – Lavatories shall be provided with waste outlets not less than 1 ¼ inches. Wastes may have open strainers or may be provided with stoppers.

## **8.8 SHOWERS RECEPTORS AND COMPARTMENTS**

**8.8.1 SHOWER** – All shower compartments except those having metal enameled receptors or other approved type water tight receptors, shall have a 2 ½ pound lead or 16 oz. copper shower pan, etc., or an approved membrane water proofing pan, or the equivalent thereof, or as approved by the Administrator of Plumbing. The pan shall turn up on all sides at least 6- inches above the finished floor level. Traps shall be so constructed that the pan may be securely fastened to the trap at the seepage entrance, making watertight joint between the pan and the trap. Shower receptacle waste outlets shall not be less than 2-inches in diameter and have removable strainers.

**8.8.2 CONSTRUCTION** – Floors under shower compartments shall be laid on a smooth and structurally sound base and shall be lined and made watertight with sheet lead, copper, or other acceptable materials.

**8.8.3 PUBLIC OR INSTITUTIONED SHOWERS** – Floors of public or institutional shower rooms shall be drained in such a manner that no waste water from any head will pass over areas occupied by other bathers.

## **8.9 KITCHEN SINKS**

**8.9.1** Kitchen sinks shall be connected to waste outlets not less than 1 ½ inches.

**8.9.2 ISLAND KITCHEN SINKS** – (See Paragraph **9.1.2**)

## **8.10 FOOD WASTE-GRINDER UNITS**

**8.10.1 SEPARATE CONNECTIONS** – Separate Connection: Garbage disposals or food waste grinders to be installed in homes classed as single or double residences need not be trapped separately from any other compartments of a multiple sink. Units may have either automatic or hand operated water supply controls.

**8.10.2 GREASE INTERCEPTORS** – No food-waste-grinder shall be connected through a grease interceptor.

**8.10.3 FOOD GRINDERS OR GARBAGE DISPOSALS** – Food waste grinder or garbage disposals to be installed in any building other than a home, classed as a single or double residence, shall be connected through a separator designed to receive this type of waste. The minimum size of this separator shall be shown on Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans **Drawing #7147-S**.

Food Grinder or garbage disposal installed in building classed as single or double residences may connect directly to the sewer system as required in **Section 8.10.1**.

**8.10.4 APPROVAL OF FOOD GRINDERS OR GARBAGE DISPOSALS** – Each food grinder or garbage disposal will be approved or rejected by Administrator of Plumbing, based on the report of the Engineering Department as to the available capacity in the sewer for additional discharge of such waste matter. Despite previous approvals, food grinder or garbage disposals found interfering or interrupting the normal operation of the sewer mains or following receipt of written notification, from the Administrator of Plumbing. Failure to comply, will give the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans the right to order discontinuance of water and /or sewer services of the property involved. The services shall remain discontinued until all requirements have been met.

## **8.11 LAUNDRY TUBS, SLOP, AND SERVICE SINKS**

**8.11.1** Laundry tubs or slop sinks shall be connected to a waste outlet not less than 1 ½ inches in diameter.

**8.11.2** Service sinks shall be connected to a waste outlet not less than 2-inches in diameter.

## **8.12 BATH TUBS**

**8.12.1** – Bath Tubs shall be connected by not less than a 2” P-Trap. All P-trap and water valves supplying Bath Tubs shall be so installed as for the purpose of servicing and maintenance.

~~All drum traps or P-traps so installed on bath tubs shall have either access panel or floor cleanout box for the purpose of servicing and maintenance. (See Section 9.3)~~

**8.12.2 LIMITED ACCESS** – No tub waste or tub or shower valve shall be allowed to be installed without accessibility for servicing or maintenance. Back to Back installations of tub or showers shall require at least 18” of access between fixtures. Valves and waste and overflows shall not be allowed on outside wall installation. Panels shall not be required for accessibility but installation must be done in a manner that materials used behind valves and waste and overflows be readily removable.

### **8.13 DRINKING FOUNTAINS**

**8.13.1** – The orifice of the nozzle shall be not less than ¾ inch above the overflow level of the fixture. (**Section 14.3**).

### **8.14 FLOOR AND HUB DRAINS**

**8.14.1** – A floor drain in a roofed covered or enclosed area, or any floor drain that is subject to receiving oil or contaminated waste, except those hub drains which may be connected to the storm drainage system, shall be properly trapped and vented. Both floor and hub drains shall be considered a plumbing fixture. (**See Section 10.9.4**)

**8.14.2 TRAPS AND STRAINERS** – Floor and hub drains shall have metal traps with a minimum water seal of 2-inches, and shall be provided with removable strainers. The open area of the strainers shall be at least 2/3 of the cross-section area of the drain line to which it connects.

**8.14.3 SIZE** – Floor and hub drains shall be of a size to serve efficiently the purpose for which it is intended.

### **8.15 DISHWASHING MACHINES**

**8.15.1 PROTECTION** – Dishwashing machines shall meet the requirements in **Section 13.4**.

**8.15.2 INSTALLATION** – Dishwashers of freestanding models, either drawer, front fill, or top fill design shall be connected to the sanitary sewer system properly trapped and vented. The water supply to such dishwashers shall be protected against back siphonage by an approved air gap or vacuum breaker. (Dishwashers may be connected to a garbage disposal unit, the connection will be permitted when safely high enough above the flood rim of the top filled designed unit.) Domestic type dishwashers shall be connected to the sanitary sewer system and shall be properly trapped and vented with air gap or vacuum breaker on the water supply system.

**8.15.3 WASTE ON COMMERCIAL DISHWASHERS** – Commercial type dishwashing machines shall be connected through an air gap, or as provided in **Section 12**.

## **8.16 MULTIPLE SINKS**

**8.16.1 CIRCULAR TYPE** – Each 18 inches of wash sink circumference (circular type) shall be equivalent to one lavatory.

**8.16.2 STRAIGHT LINE TYPE** – Multiple wash sinks of the straight line type shall have hot and cold combination spouts not closer than 18 inches from adjacent similar spouts, and each spout shall be considered the equivalent of one lavatory.

**8.17.1 DISCHARGE** – Garbage can washers shall not discharge through a trap serving any other device or fixture.

**8.17.2 BASKETS** – The receptacle receiving the wash from garbage cans shall be provided with a basket or similar device to prevent the discharge of large particles into the building sewer system.

**8.17.3 CONNECTIONS.** – Water supply connections shall conform to **Section 13.4**. Waste connections shall be through grease trap or interceptor and shall conform to **Section 9** and **Section 12**. **8.17.3 Revised May 23, 1969**

## **8.18 LAUNDRY TRAYS**

**8.18.1 WASTE OUTLETS** – Each compartment of a laundry tray shall be connected to a waste outlet not less than 1 ½ inches in diameter.

## **8.19 AIR CONDITIONING**

**8.19.1 COOLING TOWERS REQUIRED** – All air conditioning or refrigeration units in excess of five (5) tons, using water from the city water mains, shall be equipped with recycling cooling equipment, such as cooling towers or evaporative condensers, for the purpose of conserving water.

**8.19.2 PRIVATE WATER SUPPLY** – If water is supplied from sources independent of city water mains, such as private wells, for cooling purposes in air conditioning or refrigerating systems, and is not recycled, the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans shall determine the point or points where proper connections to its existing utility shall be permitted for such excessive discharge of waste water.

## **8.20 SPECIAL FIXTURES**

**8.20.1 WATER and DRAIN CONNECTION** – Baptistries, ornamental and lily pools, aquariums, ornamental fountain-basins, and similar construction when provided with water supplies, shall be protected from back-siphonage as required in **Section 13.4**.



**8.20.2 APPROVAL** – Special fixtures requiring water and waste connections shall be submitted to the Administrator of Plumbing for approval.

**8.21 CONDEMNED FIXTURES**

**8.21.1 UNSANITARY FIXTURES** – Wherever plumbing fixtures connected to any plumbing system under the jurisdiction of the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans are condemned as being unsanitary, such fixtures shall be replaced with fixtures or equipment required by this code.

**8.22 USED FIXTURES**

**8.22.1 USED FIXTURES** – Used or second-hand plumbing fixtures may be used provided they meet the requirements of Paragraph **8.1**.

**8.23 MINIMUM FACILITIES**

**8.23.1 MINIMUM FACILITIES** – Where plumbing fixtures are installed, the minimum number of each type of fixture installed shall be in accordance with **Table 8.23.1**.

(See **Table 8.23.1** on pages **80, 81, 82, 83, 84, and 85**).

## SECTION 9

### TRAPS, CLEANOUTS, INTERCEPTORS AND BACKWATER VALVES

#### 9.1 TRAPS-WHERE REQUIRED

**9.1.1 FIXTURE TRAPS** – Each plumbing fixture, except those having integral traps, shall be separately trapped by a water-sealed trap, placed as close to the fixture outlet as possible. (See Paragraph 9.1.2).

A. Provided a combination plumbing fixture may be installed on one trap, if one fixture is not more than 6-inches deeper than the other and the waste outlets are not more than 48 inches apart.

B. Provided one trap may be installed for a set of not more than three single-compartment sinks or laundry trays or three lavatories immediately adjacent to each other in the same room, if the waste outlets are not more than 30 inches apart and the trap is centrally located when three compartments are installed. Such installations shall require 1 1/2-inch P-traps. Two lavatories with small P. O. shall be connected to a 1 1/2-inch P-trap.

C. Provided that where a domestic dishwasher having a pump operated waste is installed adjacent to a properly trapped and vented sink, the dishwasher may be connected to waste into the fixture side of the sink trap, provided the total length of the waste shall not exceed 48 inches. (See Section 8.15). On old work, a 1 1/2 inch P-trap may be used for this connection. On new work, trap waste and vent sizes, shall be computed in accordance with this code.

D. Provided one drum trap may be installed for a set of not more than four dental cuspidors or dental units.

**9.1.2 DISTANCE OF TRAP TO FIXTURE** – The vertical distance from the fixture outlet to the trap, except clothes washers, shall not exceed 24"; however, the vertical distance may be increased to a maximum of 48" provided the trap, waste and vent is increased one pipe size. Kitchen equipment installed with more than 24" vertical distance shall be connected to not less than a 2" "P" trap, 2" waste and 2" vent. Vertical offsets will be permitted, provided the distance from the center line of the fixture drain to the center line of the trap inlet shall not exceed six (6) inches. The offset shall be made with short 1/8 bends or 45° angle approved drainage fittings. This shall also apply to the vertical waste connection to fixture waste connected through an air gap.

#### 9.2 TYPE AND SIZE OF TRAPS AND FIXTURE DRAINS

**9.2.1 TRAP SIZE** – The size (nominal diameter) of trap for a given fixture shall be sufficient to drain the fixture rapidly but in no case less than given in **Section 10, Table 10.6.1**.

**9.2.2 RELATION TO FIXTURE DRAINS** – No trap inlet shall be smaller than the fixture drain to which it is connected.

### **9.2.3 TYPE OF TRAPS**

- A. Fixture traps shall be self-cleaning other than integral traps without partitions or movable parts, except as specifically approved in other sections of this Code.
- B. Slip joints may be used on the trap inlet or within the seal of the trap.
- C. A trap integral with the fixture shall have a uniform interior and smooth waterway.

### **9.2.4 DRUM TRAPS**

- A. Drum traps shall be galvanized or of other noncorrosive material and be 4-inches in diameter and shall be provided with a water seal of not less than 2-inches.
- B. The trap screw shall be one size less than the diameter of the trap.
- C. Drum traps shall be installed free and accessible at all times for maintenance and cleaning.
- D. In all underground installations the waste arm on the sewer side of the drum trap shall be cast iron and only a six (6) inch, one and one half (1 ½) inch brass, copper or equal filler piece will be permitted between the cast iron waste arm and the drum trap.
- E. The distance of waste pipe from the fixture to the drum trap shall be limited to twenty-four (24) inches from the center of the trap to the center of the vertical waste connection and shall be lead, brass or copper for underground, or equal as required by other sections of this Code for above ground. A six (6) inch offset in the vertical waste connection shall allowed provided the offset is made with 45 degree offset approved drainage fittings and the overall length from center line of the trap does not exceed twenty-four (24) inches.

## **9.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**9.3.1 TRAP SEAL.** – Each fixture trap shall have a water seal of not less than 2- inches, except where a deeper seal is found necessary for special conditions by the Administrator of plumbing.

### **9.3.2 TRAP CLEANOUTS**

- A. Each fixture trap, except those traps cast integral or in combination with fixtures in which the trap seal is readily removable accessible, or except when a portion of the trap is readily removable for cleaning purposes, shall have an accessible brass trap screw of ample size protected by the water seal.
- B. Cleanouts on the seal of a trap shall be made tight with threaded cleanout plug and approved washer.

**9.3.3 TRAP LEVEL AND PROTECTION.** – Traps shall be set true with respect to their water seals. The seals of seldom used traps shall be protected.

**9.2.4 Paragraphs D and E Revised May 23, 1969.**

## 9.4 PROHIBITED TRAPS

**9.4.1 TYPES PROHIBITED** – No form of trap which depends for its seal upon the action of movable parts shall be used. No form of trap with partitions, except in a trap integral with a fixture, shall be used.

**9.4.2 DOUBLE TRAPS** – No fixture shall be double trapped.

**9.4.3 CROWN VENTED** – No crown vented trap shall be installed.

**9.4.4 S-TRAPS** – S-traps shall not be used.

**9.4.5 BELL TRAPS** – Bell traps are prohibited.

## 9.5 PIPE CLEANOUTS

**9.5.1 LOCATION** – Cleanouts shall be easy of access in all installations by means of access panels or cleanout boxes. They shall be not more than 50 feet apart in waste lines smaller than 4", 75 feet apart in horizontal sewer lines of 4" nominal size, and not more than 100 feet apart in lines larger than 4" in size.

**9.5.2 UNDERGROUND SEWERAGE** – The cleanouts on underground lines and at the base of stacks, or cleanouts that fall within underground limits, shall be extended to the finish grade or floor directly above where the cleanout is to be installed. If cleanouts are not provided inside of the building, they shall be extended to the outside wall of the building, and the farthest end cleanout line shall be at least 12" below grade, except by special permission; and the cleanout plug shall be brought up to the finish grade and protected by the New Orleans Regulation iron cleanout box. (See Drawing No. 4665-E-1, 10-24-1940).

**9.5.3 CHANGE OF DIRECTION** – Cleanouts shall be installed in each change of direction of building sewer lines where more than a 45° angle turn is made. On long sweep, bends, or change of direction from vertical to horizontal, a cleanout must be installed the first fitting upstream from the bend, or change of direction.

**9.5.4 CONCEALED PIPING** – Cleanouts on concealed piping shall be extended through or terminate flush with the finished wall or floor. If pits, chases, or access panels are provided they shall be of sufficient size to permit removal of the cleanout plug and effective cleaning of the system.

**9.5.5 BASE OF STACKS** – A cleanout shall be provided at or near the foot of each vertical waste or soil stack. For buildings with a slab floor on fill or ground or with less than 18" crawl space under the floor, the following will be acceptable in lieu of a cleanout at the base of the stack. The building sewer may be extended to the outside of the building and terminated in accessible cleanout, or an accessible cleanout installed in the building sewer not more than 8 feet downstream from the stack.

**9.5.6 MAIN CLEANOUT** – There shall be a 6-inch main cleanout installed in the building sewer system at not more than 10 feet inside the property line except by special permission of the Administrator of Plumbing. The main cleanout shall be Service Victory Cast Iron Bell and Spigot, ABS or PVC Schedule 40 DWV Pipe or Plain End Vitrified Clay Pipe.

Where necessary the property owner shall be permitted to have the main cleanout installed immediately outside the property line provided the owner bears the cost of such installation and assumes the liability in writing the responsibility for damage, liability, accident and maintenance and this agreement be recorded in the conveyance office and cleared through the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans, Legal Department prior to installation of the cleanout.

**9.5.7 DIRECTION OF FLOW:** Every cleanout shall be installed so that the cleanout opens in a direction opposite to the flow of the sewer line or at right angle thereto. Main cleanout only, shall not be so connected.

**9.5.8** Existing cleanout shall not be used for the installation of new fixtures or floor drains, except where approved, in writing, by the Administrator of Plumbing.

**9.5.9 TEST TEES.** – Test tees may be used in lieu of stack cleanouts, provided that they be installed at least 36” above the finished floor, comply with the regulation regarding New Orleans regulations and made accessible.

**9.6 PIPE CLEANOUTS-GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**9.6.1 MATERIAL AND DESIGN** – The bodies of cleanout ferrules shall conform in thickness to that required for pipe fittings of the same metal, and extend not less than ¼ inch above the hub. The cleanout plug or cover shall be flanged type heavy brass not less than one- eight (1/8”) inch thick and shall be provided with raised nut or recessed socket for removal. Cleanout cover and body shall conform to current specifications and comply as follows:

Dimensions In Inch					
Pipe Size	I.P.S.	B	C	D	Wt. Lbs. Complete
2”	1-1/2	2-1/8	1/2	7/8	1-1/2
3”	2-1/2	3-1/8	½	1	2-1/2
4”	3-1/2	3-3/8	5/8	1-1/8	3-3/4
5”	4	3-5/8	5/8	1-1/8	5-1/4
6”	5	3-5/8	7/8	1-1/4	6-1/2

or as may be approved by the Administrator of Plumbing.

**Commented [WC2]:** Statement is not a complete sentence or in correct tense.

## **9.7 SIZE OF CLEANOUTS**

**9.7.1 SMALL PIPES** – Cleanouts shall be of the same nominal size as pipes up to 4-inches, and not less than 4-inches for larger piping, excepting on a screw pipe system where a New Orleans Regulation cleanout cover of nominal size can be used.

**9.7.2 LARGER PIPES** – For underground piping over 10 inches, approved manholes (S. & W. B. Drawing No. 6178-B-6 Manhole) shall be provided and located at each 90 degree change in direction and at intervals of not more than 150 feet.

**9.7.3 COVERS** – Metal covers (S. & W. B. Drawing No. 6178-B-6 Cover) shall be provided for manholes.

## **9.8 CLEANOUT CLEARANCES**

**9.8.1 LARGE PIPES** – Cleanouts on a 3-inch or larger pipe shall be so installed that there is a clearance of not less than 18 inches for the purpose of rodding.

**9.8.2 SMALL PIPES** – Cleanouts smaller than 3 inches shall be so installed that there is a 12-inch clearance for rodding.

**9.8.3 CONCEALMENT** – Where it is necessary to conceal a cleanout plug, a covering plate or access door shall be provided which will permit ready access to plug. Cement, plaster, flooring or any other permanent finishing material, shall not be placed over a cleanout plug.

## **9.9 CLEANOUT BOXES**

**9.9.1 Approved Cleanout Box (S. & W. B. Drawing 7025-S; 1-5-78)** – An Approved Cleanout Box shall be installed over main cleanouts and all concealed cleanouts. Cleanout boxes shall be cast-iron or brass at least ½” thick flanged type, loose cover having at least three lugs and having an inside diameter of at least 10” (for cleanouts installed in wall, see Section 9.8.3).

**9.9.2 TWO WAY CLEANOUTS.** – Two-way cleanouts shall be installed on the sewer side of each grease trap, catch basin, dilution basin, etc. Such two-way cleanout fittings shall be approved by the Plumbing Conference Committee.

## **9.10 ACIDPROOF TRAPS**

**9.10.1** Special permission must be obtained from the Administrator of Plumbing prior to the installation of a vitrified-clay, earthenware, or other acidproof trap.

## 9.11 INTERCEPTORS AND SEPARATORS

**9.11.1 WHEN REQUIRED** – Interceptors (including grease, oil and sand interceptors, etc.) shall be provided when, in the judgment of the Administrator of Plumbing, they are necessary for the proper handling of liquid wastes containing grease, flammable wastes, sand and other ingredients harmful to the building sewer system, the public sewer or sewerage treatment plant or process.

**9.11.2 APPROVAL** – The size and type of each interceptor or separator shall be approved by the Administrator of Plumbing, in accordance with generally accepted standards set forth by the Plumbing Conference Committee. However, the retaining capacity of each grease interceptor or grease trap in pounds of grease, shall be equal to twice the rate of flow capacity per minute of waste water, so that the device shall remove and retain 90% of the grease discharged into it, up to its required capacity of accumulated grease.

**9.11.3 SEPARATED** – A mixture of light and heavy solids or liquids having various specific gravities may be treated and then separated in an interceptor, as approved by the Administrator of Plumbing, in accordance with **Paragraph 9.11.2**.

## 9.12 GREASE INTERCEPTORS AND GREASE TRAPS:

### 9.12.1 COMMERCIAL BUILDING

A. **GREASE INTERCEPTOR** – The grease retaining capabilities of each grease interceptor, in pounds of grease, shall be equal to twice the rate of flow capacity per minute of waste water discharge. No garbage disposal may connect to a grease interceptor, but shall be connected in compliance with **Section 8.10.3**.

B. **GREASE TRAPS:** Grease traps shall be of the New Orleans approved type and shall be used in hotels, restaurants, etc., and all places where cooking is done or meals served to the public. They may be placed in the ground and shall be at least 24” in diameter and 24” deep. The inlet connection shall be at least 2” below the static water level. The baffle shall be of solid wall. The top of the baffle wall shall be 2” below the static water level. The outlet connection shall be 6” above the bottom of the trap and shall rise at a 45 degree angle to form a static water level of at least 12”. There shall be installed on the outlet pipe an approved two-way cleanout within 8’ of the grease trap. Note: No garbage disposal unit may be connected to the above designed grease trap but shall be in compliance with **Section 8.10.3**.

**9.12.2 RESIDENTIAL UNITS** – A grease interceptor is not required for individual dwelling units or any private living quarters.

## 9.13 OIL SEPARATORS

**9.13.1** An oil separator shall be installed in the sewer system or section of the system where, in the judgment of the Administrator of Plumbing hazard exists, or where oils or other flammables can be introduced or admitted into the sewer system by accident or otherwise. (See **Section 9.25**)

## **9.14 SAND INTERCEPTORS**

**9.14.1 COMMERCIAL INSTALLATIONS** – Sand and similar interceptors for heavy solids shall be so designed and located as to be readily accessible for cleaning, and shall have a water seal of not less than 6-inches.

## **9.15 VENTING INTERCEPTORS**

**9.15.1 RELIEF VENT** – Interceptors shall be so designed that they will not become air bound if closed covers are used. Each interceptor shall be properly vented.

## **9.16 ACCESSIBILITY OF INTERCEPTOR**

**9.16.1** Each interceptor shall be so installed as to provide ready accessibility to the cover and means for servicing and maintaining the interceptor in working and operating conditions.

## **9.17 INTERCEPTORS EFFICIENCY**

**9.17.1 FLOW RATE** – Interceptors shall be rated and approved for their efficiency as directed by the Plumbing Conference Committee.

## **9.18 WATER CONNECTION**

**9.18.1 WATER CONNECTION** – Water connection for cooling of operating an interceptor shall be such that backflow cannot occur. (**See Section 13.4**).

## **9.19 LAUNDRIES**

**9.19.1 INTERCEPTORS** – Commercial or institutional laundries shall be equipped with an interceptor having a removable wire basket or similar device, which will prevent strings, rags, buttons or other materials detrimental to the public sewerage system, from passing into the sewer system.

**9.19.2 INTERCEPTING DEVICE** – The basket or device shall prevent passage into the sewer system of the solids ½-inch or larger in size. The basket or device shall be removable for cleaning purposes.

## **9.20 BOTTLING ESTABLISHMENTS**

**9.20.1 BOTTLING PLANTS** – Bottling plants shall discharge their process wastes into an interceptor which will provide for the separation of broken glass or other solids, before discharging liquid wastes into the sewer system.



## **9.21 SLAUGHTERHOUSES**

**9.21.1 SEPARATORS** – Slaughtering-room drains shall be equipped with separators, which shall prevent the discharge into the sewer system of feathers, entrails, and other materials likely to clog the sewer system.

**9.21.2 INTERCEPTORS** – Slaughtering and dressing-room drains shall be provided with interceptors approved by the Administrator of Plumbing, in accordance with **Paragraph 9.11.1**.

## **9.22 DOMESTIC FOOD GRINDERS**

**9.22.1 DISCHARGE.** – Domestic food grinders may discharge directly into the building sewer system when in accordance with **Section 8.10**.

## **9.23 COMMERCIAL GRINDERS**

**9.23.1 DISCHARGE** – Where commercial food waste grinders are installed, the waste from such unit shall discharge through a separator as required in Section 8.10, Paragraph 8.10.3.

## **9.24 MAINTENANCE**

**9.24.1 CLEANING** – Interceptors shall be maintained in efficient operating condition by periodic removal of accumulated greases.

## **9.25 OIL INTERCEPTORS**

**9.25.1 WHERE REQUIRED** – Oil separators shall be installed when required by the Administrator of Plumbing and shall conform to the requirements of Paragraphs 9.25.2, 9.25.3 and 9.25.4.

**9.25.2 MINIMUM DIMENSION** – Oil separators shall have a depth of not less than 2 feet below the invert of the discharge drain.

**9.25.3 MOTOR VEHICLE STORAGE** – Interceptors shall have a capacity of 6 cubic feet where not more than 3 vehicles are serviced; and 1 cubic foot in net capacity shall be added for each additional vehicle up to 10 vehicles. Where more than 10 vehicles are serviced, the Administrator of Plumbing shall determine the size of the separator required.

**9.25.4 MOTOR VEHICLE SERVICING** – Where storage facilities are not maintained, as in repair shops, the capacity of the separator shall be based on a net capacity of 1 cubic foot for each 100 square feet of surface to be drained into the interceptor, with a minimum capacity of 6 cubic feet.

**9.26 SPECIAL TYPE SEPARATORS** – Before installing any special type separator, a drawing including all pertinent information shall be submitted to the Administrator of Plumbing for approval.

**9.27 BACKWATER VALVES**

**9.27.1 FIXTURES SUBJECT TO BACKFLOW** – The installation of backwater devices shall be in accordance with requirements of the Plumbing Conference Committee. (See 10.5.1).

**9.27.2 FIXTURE BRANCHES** – Backwater valves shall be installed in the branch of the building sewer which receives only the discharge from fixtures located within such branch and below grade.

**9.27.3 MATERIAL** – All bearing parts of backwater valves shall be of corrosion-resistant material.

**9.27.4 BACKWATER VALVES** – Backwater valves shall be so constructed as to ensure a mechanical seal against backflow.

**9.27.5 DIAMETER** – Backwater valves, when fully opened, shall have a capacity not less than that of the pipes in which they are installed.

**9.27.6 LOCATION** – Backwater valves shall be so installed as to provide ready accessibility to their working parts.

**9.27.7 POSITIVE VALVE** – An accessible positive valve shall be installed immediately downstream from a backwater valve serving fixtures installed below established curb grade level. A combination positive valve and backwater trap may be installed provided it has been approved for us by the Plumbing Conference Committee.

## SECTION 10

### SEWERAGE SYSTEM

**10.1 GENERAL** – The discharge from all plumbing fixtures in any building located within the jurisdiction of the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans shall enter the sewerage system of the building which shall be connected to the public sewer or individual sewerage disposal system approved by the Orleans Parish and Louisiana State Boards of Health (**See Section 4.22.1**). The Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans may, however, require other means of removal where such discharge may overload, damage or be otherwise detrimental to the public sewer system.

#### 10.2 MATERIALS

**10.2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS** – Pipe and fittings for the various systems of sewerage and for each type of piping shall comply with standards as given in **Section 5**.

**10.2.2 TYPE OF PIPING** – Soil, and waste piping for sewerage system shall be, cast-iron, galvanized steel, brass, copper, plastic, asbestos cement building sewer pipe 1, bituminized fiber building sewer pipe 1, and vitrified clay plain end pipe 1.

**10.2.3** – Soil, waste, vents and sewer piping above ground may be installed with galvanized steel, No-Hub cast-iron, DWV Copper, stainless steel grade H, or plastic ABS, PVC Scheduled 40 DWV.

Soil, waste, vent and sewer piping below ground shall be at least SV Cast Iron Bell and Spigot, brass, Type L. Copper, ABS, or PVC Schedule 40 DMV Plastic, Asbestos cement sewer pipe 1, bituminous fiber sewer pipe 1 and Vitrified Clay Plain End Pipe 1.

Building sewers shall not pass under other buildings without written approval of the Administrator of Plumbing. When permitted, such building sewers shall be of extra heavy cast-iron, or Type L copper.

Limited to the portion of the underground building sewer ten (10) feet outside building wall and connection to a public sewer, private sewer, individual sewage disposal system or other points of disposal, and subject to approval by the Administrative Authority.

**10.2.4 FITTINGS** – Fittings in the sewerage system shall conform to the type of piping used. Fittings on screwed pipe shall be of the recessed drainage type. (**See Section 4.5**.)

#### 10.3 BUILDING SEWER

**10.3.1 TEST** – The building sewer shall be tested with a 10-foot head of water or equivalent and found to be tight. (See Section 3).

**10.3.2 SANITARY AND STORM SEWERS** – Where separate systems of sanitary sewerage and storm drainage are installed in the property, the sanitary and storm building sewers may be laid side by side in one trench.

**10.3.3 OLD BUILDING SEWERS** – Old building sewers currently in use may be used in connection with new plumbing work only when they are found to conform to the intent of the requirements governing new house sewers, and the Administrator of Plumbing shall notify the owner to make the changes necessary to conform to this Code. It is not the intent to condemn and require replacement of existing terra cotta sewer lines found to be in good condition. Whenever an old building has been moved to a new location or partially destroyed by fire or other cause, the tests, inspections and inspection fees required for same shall be same as required in the case of new work, if so directed by the Administrator of Plumbing.

**10.3.4 INSTALLATION** – The building sewer shall be not less than 4-inches in diameter and shall be installed in accordance with **Paragraph 10.5.3**.

- A. The building sewer shall, when possible, have a depth of 3 ½ feet to the top of the pipe where it crossed the property line.
- B. Should a greater depth than 3 ½ feet be necessary, request must be made for a deep sewer connection on the Sewer Connection Application Card (**See Section 15**), giving the reasons for the extra depth and the depth desired.
- C. Should it be necessary, within the provisions of this Code, for building sewer to be higher than the city sewer connection at the property line, then the building sewer shall be connected to the main cleanout standpipe, provided prior permission is obtained from the Administrator of Plumbing (**See Paragraph 9.5.6**).

**10.3.5 CONNECTION OF BUILDING SEWER** – Every building shall be separately and independently connected with the public sewer, except:

- A. Where two or more buildings are located on the same lot;
- B. That one or more property owners, on their own responsibility, may connect adjoining buildings on separate lots, or having access to an open alley, by one sewer line to the street; provided, however, that all wastes, sewers and vents shall be separate and independent for each building. The building sewer from its public sewer connection to the point where it branches to the separate buildings, shall not be of less than 6-inch pipe.

#### **10.4 PRIVATE SEWER LINES**

**10.4.1 GENERAL** – A property owner may have installed a temporary private sewer line where no public sewer is available, which shall connect with the nearest public sewer or manhole. Such private sewer line shall be laid at the property owner's expense and maintenance of such line shall be his responsibility. Cost of connection with the public sewer shall be borne by the owner.

**10.4.2 LOCATION.** – The temporary sewer line shall be laid parallel to the property line, as close thereto as practicable, in a location approved by the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans and City Engineer. The line shall not exceed 300 feet or one city block in length, from the point where it crosses the property line to the point where it connects with the public sewer, nor shall it cross any intersecting streets. If it is necessary to exceed the 300-foot length, a sewer manhole shall be installed every 300-feet.

**10.4.3 MATERIALS AND INSTALLATION** – The temporary sewer line shall be laid under the supervision of a licensed master plumber. If serving not more than 4 buildings, the line

shall be 6 inch sewer pipe; if serving not more than 8 buildings, that part of the line serving more than four buildings shall be 8 inch pipe; allowable fixture unit load not to exceed the limits set forth in Table 10.7.2. Each building sewer (inside of property line), including the main cleanout and its connecting fitting, shall be as required by this Code. Openings for connecting with individual building sewers shall be “Y” branches. All unused openings shall be tightly closed with proper caps or plugs. Cleanouts shall be installed in accordance with Section 9.5 or at such points as may be required by the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans for horizontal sewer piping. The line shall be installed at a depth and uniform grade approved by the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans.

## **10.5 SEWERAGE PIPE INSTALLATION**

**10.5.1 HORIZONTAL SEWERAGE PIPING** – Horizontal sewerage piping shall be installed at a uniform slope, but at slopes not less than permitted in Table 10.7.2.

- A. For flushing type fixtures with siphon action such as water closets the vent connection to soil pipe shall be at above established curb grade. The connection point shall be measured from the center line intersection of soil and vent connection.
- B. All fixtures must be taken on a branch line independent from that into which all fixtures from upper floor levels enter, if:
  - 1. The floor level is below the established curb grade, and if,
  - 2. The fixture flood rims are less than 12” above the established curb grade.

Such fixtures may discharge into a sump or pit and pumped into the sewer line. Connections in either case must have a back-water tap and positive valve on the sewer side. The positive valve, when open, must be as near the size of the bore of the pipe as practical and shall have a wheel or handle to operate the same. The back-water trap shall have joints in the body bolted instead of lugs. Samples of back-water traps must be submitted for approval before being installed. All valves and traps, underground, must be installed in boxes of brick, concrete or some suitable material, with iron cover and so arranged as to be accessible at all times for operating repairs. (See 9.27)

**10.5.2 SMALL PIPING** – Horizontal sewerage piping of 3-inch diameter and less shall be installed with a fall of not less than ¼ inch per foot, except as required in **Table 10.7.2**.

**10.5.3 LARGE PIPING** – Horizontal sewerage piping of 3-inch diameter shall be installed with a fall of not less than 1/8 inch per foot, except as required in **Table 10.7.2**.

**10.5.4 MINIMUM VELOCITY** – Where conditions do not permit building sewers to be laid with a fall as great as specified, then a lesser slope may be permitted provided the computed velocity will be not less than 2-feet per second.

## **10.6 FIXTURE UNITS**

**10.6.1 VALUES FOR FIXTURES** – Fixture unit values as given in Table 10.6.1 designated the relative load weight of the different kinds of fixtures which shall be employed in

the estimating the total load carrier by a soil or waste pipe, and shall be used in connection with tables of sizes for soil, waste and sewer pipes in which the permissible load is given in terms of fixture units.

**TABLE 10.6.1 FIXTURE UNITS PER FIXTURE OR GROUP**

FIXTURE TYPE	Fixture-Unit Value as Load Factor	Minimum Size of Trap (Inches) (P-Traps unless otherwise Indicated)	
1-bathroom group consisting of water closet lavatory and bathtub or shower stall	Tank Water Closet 8 Flush Valve Water Closet 10		
Bathtub (1) (With or without Overhead Shower)	2	"P" Trap	2
Bidet.....	2	"	1-1/2
Combination sink and tray	3		
Combination sink and tray			
with food disposal unit	4	Separate Traps	2
Dental unit or cuspidor	1	Drum or "P" Traps	1-1/2
Dental lavatory.....	1		
Drinking fountain.....	1/2		
Dishwasher, domestic.....	3		
Floors drains ordinary (3)	1		
Kitchen sink, domestic	2		
Kitchen sink with food			
Disposal unit.....	4		
Kitchen sink with dish washer			
and garbage disposal	5		
Lavatory (4).....	1	Small P. O.	1-1/2
Lavatory (4).....	2	Large P. O.	1-1/2
Lavatory, barber,			
beauty parlor.....	2		
Lavatory surgeon.....	2		
Lavatory tray (1 or 2			
compartments).....	2		
Shower stall, domestic	2		
Showers (group) per head (2)	3		
SINKS:			
Surgeon's.....	3		
Flushing rim (with valve)	8		
Service (Trap Standard)	3		
Service (P-Trap).....	2		
Pot, scullery, etc. (2)	4		
Urinal, blowout.....	6	Nominal	3
Urinal, syphon jet (flush			
valve).....	4		
Urinal (self-closing Valve)	2		
Urinal trough.....	2		
Wash sink (2) (Circular			
or multiple).....	3	Nominal	2
Water closet, tank operated	6	Nominal	3
Water closet, valve operated	8		
Automatic clothes			
washers (Domestic).....	3		
Air condition condensate			
(5 Ton or less)	0		

1. A shower head over a bathtub does not increase the fixture value.
2. See Paragraph 10.6.2 and 10.6.3 for method of computing unit value of fixtures not listed in Table 10.6.1 or for rating of devices with intermittent flows.
3. Size of floor drain shall be determined by the area of the surface to be drained. 1fv=200 sq. ft.
4. Lavatories with 1 ¼-inch to 1 ½-inch trap have the same load value; larger P. O. plugs have greater flow rate. Two lavatories may be connected to one 1 ½ inch P-Trap provided the continuous waste does not exceed 30 inches.

**10.6.2** Fixtures not listed in **Table 10.6.1** shall be estimated in accordance with **Table 10.6.2**.

**Table 10.6.2**

Fixture Drain or Trap Size	Fixture-Unit Value
1 ¼ Inches and smaller .....	1
1 ½ Inches .....	2
2 Inches .....	3
2 ½ Inches .....	4
3 Inches .....	5
4 Inches .....	6

**10.6.3 VALUES FOR CONTINUOUS FLOW** – For continuous or semi-continuous flow into a sewerage system, such as from pumps, sump ejectors, air conditioning, equipment or similar devices, two fixture units shall be allowed for each gallon per minute flow.

**10.7 DETERMINATION OF SIZES FOR THE SEWER SYSTEM**

**10.7.1 MAXIMUM FIXTURE-UNIT LOAD** – The maximum number of fixture units, which may be connected to a given size of building sewer, horizontal branch, or vertical soil or waste stack, is given in **Tables 10.7.2 and 10.7.3**.

**Table 10.7.2 BUILDING SEWERS**

Diameter of Pipe in Inches	Maximum Number of Fixture Units which may be connected to any portion (1) of the Building Sewer			
	Fall per Foot			
	1/16 inch	1/8 inch	¼ inch	½ inch
2 (3).....	.....	.....	14	
3 (4) .....	.....	20	27	
4.....	.....	180	216	
5.....	.....	390	480	
6.....	.....	700	840	
8.....	1400	1600	1920	
10.....	2500	2900	3500	
12.....	3900	4600	5600	



- A. Includes branches of the building sewer.
- B. Any deviation from the above falls per foot for various sizes of pipe shall require written permission from the Administrator of Plumbing (See Paragraphs 10.5.2, 3 and 4).
- C. No water closet shall be installed on a 2-inch building sewer branch. Kitchen equipment, such as food disposal unit, kitchen sink or dishwasher discharging greasy waste may be connected to a 2-inch sewer branch not exceeding 8 feet in length. Where greater length of the branch is necessary, the pipe size shall be increased to 3-inches for the entire length of the branch.
- D. Not more than 2 water closets shall be installed on a 3-inch building sewer branch.

**TABLE 10.7.3 HORIZONTAL FIXTURE BRANCHES AND STACKS**

Diameter of Pipe (Inches)	Maximum number of fixture units which may be connected to:			
	Any Horizontal (1) fixture branch	One Stack of 3 stories in Height or 3 intervals	More than 3 Stories in Height	
			Total Fixtures on Stack	Total at One Story or Branch interval
1 ½ (4).	3	4	8	2
2 ....(2)..	6	10	24	6
2 ½.....	12	20	42	9
3....(3)..	20	30	60	16
4.....	160	240	500	90
5.....	360	540	1,100	200
6.....	620	960	1,900	350
8.....	1,400	2,200	3,600	600
10.....	2,500	3,500	5,600	1,000
12.....	3,900	6,000	8,400	1,500

- (1) Does not include branches of the building sewer.
- (2) Kitchen equipment, such as food disposal unit, kitchen sink or dishwasher, discharging greasy wastes may be connected to a 2-inch fixture branch not exceeding 8 feet in length. Where greater length of the branch is necessary, the pipe size shall be increased to 3- inch, for the entire length of the branch.
- (3) No water closets may be installed on less than a 3-inch branch or stack. Not more than 2 water closets shall be installed on a 3-inch branch or stack.
- (4) Horizontal fixture branches of 1 ½” pipe shall not exceed the following lengths for the applicable number of fixture units connected except that kitchen fixtures and equipment receiving greasy wastes connected to 1 ½ inch branches shall not exceed 8 feet in length.

Fixture Units .....	1	2	3
Maximum Length of Waste in Feet	30	25	20

**10.7.4 MINIMUM SIZE OF SOIL AND WASTE STACKS** – No soil or waste stack shall be smaller downstream than the largest horizontal branch connected thereto, except that a 4"x3" water closet connection shall not be considered a reduction in pipe size. No waste shall be smaller than 1 ½ inch pipe.

**10.7.5 FUTURE FIXTURES** – In all stacks, full size future openings shall be left on each floor where no plumbing fixtures are installed, except where car storage is required. When provision is made for the future installation of fixtures, those provided shall be considered in determining the required size of the sewer pipes. Construction to provide for such future installations shall include wastes, vents, hot and cold water may be terminated with plugged fittings at the waste and vent stacks and the hot and cold water supply lines. Upon future installations all vents shall be extended and connected as required in Section 11.

**10.7.6 UNDERGROUND SEWERAGE PIPING** – No portion of the sewerage system installed underground, or below basement or cellar floor, shall be less than 2-inches in diameter.

**10.7.7 OFFSETS** – If an offset in a soil or waste stack is made at an angle greater than 45 degrees, and the load on the stack at the point above the offset is greater than ½ the allowable load on the total stack (given in Table 10.7.3), the diameter of the stack below and including the offset shall be sized as for a building sewer. No horizontal branch shall connect within the offset, find the branch which ordinarily connects to the stack on the floor immediately above the offset shall connect to the stack below the offset.

## **10.8 SUMPS AND EJECTORS**

**10.8.1 BUILDING SEWER BELOW PUBLIC SEWER** – Building sewers or branches which cannot be discharged to the sewer by gravity flow shall be discharged into a tightly covered and vented sump, from which the liquid shall be lifted and discharged into the building, gravity sewer system by automatic pumping equipment.

**10.8.2 STORAGE PERIOD** – The storage of sewerage in a sump or ejector shall not exceed a period of 12 hours.

**10.8.3 DESIGN** – Sump and pumping equipment shall be so designed as to discharge all contents accumulated in the sump during the cycle of emptying operation. No water operating type sump pump shall be permitted.

**10.8.4 VENTING** – The system of sewer piping below the sewer level shall be installed and vented, in a manner similar to that of the gravity system.

**10.8.5 DUPLEX EQUIPMENT** – Sumps receiving the discharge of more than forty-eighty (48) fixture units shall be provided with duplex pumping equipment.

**10.8.5 Revised May 23, 1969.**

**10.8.6 VENT SIZES** – Building sump vents shall be sized in accordance with Section 11 but shall in no case be sized less than 1 ½ inches.

**10.8.7 SEPARATE VENTS** – Vents from pneumatic ejectors or similar equipment shall be carried separately to the open air as a vent terminal.

**10.8.8 CONNECTIONS** – No connection of a steam exhaust, blowoff, or drip pipe, shall be made with the building sewer. Waste water when discharged into the building sewer system shall be at a temperature not higher than 140 degrees. When higher temperature exists, proper cooling methods shall be provided.

**10.9 FLOOR AND HUB DRAINS (See Section 8.14)**

**10.9.1 ACCESSIBILITY** – Floor and hub drains shall connect into a trap so constructed that it can be readily cleaned and of a size to serve efficiently the purpose for which it is intended. The drain inlet shall be so located that it is, at all times, in full view.

**10.9.2 SIZE** – Floor and hub drain traps and wastes, installed below a basement floor or underground, shall be not less than 2-inches in diameter.

**10.9.3 BELL TRAPS** – Bell traps are prohibited.

**10.9.4 HUB DRAINS** - Hub drains, installed to service boilers, air-conditioning or refrigerating equipment, drinking fountains, swimming pools water softeners and their back wash etc., that are not subject to oil or contaminated waste, may be connected to the storm drain; and when so connected, shall be trapped, but need not be vented, and shall be subject to inspection as a plumbing fixture.

**CESSPOOLS AND VAULTS**

**10.9.5** – All cesspool, vaults and earth-closets must be emptied, thoroughly cleaned, disinfected and filled up with earth or cinders well rammed, and all flues and walls thoroughly cleaned and disinfected and plastered, white-washed or painted, as the inspector may direct, on all premises where water closets are connected with the sewer. Should the plumber in filing his application for a plumbing permit, include therewith an agreement signed by the owner, to waive the cleaning, filling and closing of any existing vaults or cesspools by the plumber, and to himself assume the responsibility therefor, then a final certificate will be issued to the plumber, regardless of the completion of the cleaning, filling and closing of any existing vaults or cesspools and the property owner shall be liable for compliance with the regulation in this respect, subject to the penalty provided by law, in the case of failure to immediately attend thereto.

## **SECTION 11**

### **VENTS AND VENTING**

#### **11.1 MATERIALS**

**11.1.1 VENTS** – Pipe tubing and fittings for the venting piping system shall comply with the provisions in **Section 5**.

**11.1.2 SPECIFIC TYPES** – Standards given in Table 5.5 apply to the specific materials approved for use and as indicated in the various paragraphs in this section as they apply to the venting system.

**11.1.3 PIPING UNDERGROUND** – Vent piping shall be cast-iron, galvanized steel, brass or copper pipe, copper tube of a weight not less than that of copper drainage tube Type DWV, and ABS and PVC plastic piping.

**11.1.4 PIPING UNSERGROUND** – Vent piping placed underground shall be cast iron, or copper tube or a weight not less than that of copper water tube Type L, and ABS and PVC plastic piping.

**11.1.5 FITTINGS** – Fittings shall conform to the type of pipe used in the vent system as required by **Paragraphs 11.1.2 and 11.1.3**.

**11.1.6 ACID SYSTEM** – Vent piping on acid-waste systems shall conform too that required for acid-waste pipe, except as may be approved by the Plumbing Conference Committee.

#### **11.2 PROTECTION OF TRAP SEALS**

**11.2.1 INDIVIDUAL VENTS** – The seal of every fixture trap in a plumbing system shall be protected by a properly installed individual vent, except as otherwise provided in this Section.

**11.2.2 STACK VENTS** – Every soil or waste stack shall be extended vertically as a stack vent to at least 12” inches above the floor level rim of the highest fixture, then to the open air; or the stack vent, and vent stack shall be joined within the building at least 12” inches above the flood level rim of the highest fixture with a single extension from the point of joining o the open air.

**11.2.3 VENT STACKS** – A vent stack or main vent shall be installed with a soil or waste stack whenever back vents, relief vents, or other branch vents are required in two or more branch intervals. The vent stacks shall terminate independently in the open air outside the building, or shall be connected with the stack vent as prescribed in Paragraph 11.2.2 and shall connect with the soil or waste stack through, at or below the lowest horizontal waste branch, or with the building sewer.

**11.2.4 LOCATION OF VENT TERMINAL** – Vent terminal from a sewer system shall not be directly beneath any door, window or other ventilating opening of the building, or adjacent building, nor shall any such vent terminal be within 12 feet horizontally of such an opening unless it is at least 3 feet above the top of such opening. Vent terminals shall not be less than 6 feet from any wall or chimney flue.

**11.2.5 EXTENSION THROUGH ROOF** – Extension of vent pipes through a roof shall be terminated at least 9 inches above it and shall be properly flashed. Where the roof is to be used for any purpose other than weather protection, the extensions shall not be run at least 7-feet above the roof. Vent pipes shall not be terminated through a wall, but must, in all cases extend above the wall, if less than six (6) feet there from.

**11.2.6 FLASHINGS** – Each vent terminal shall be made water-tight with the roof by proper flashing.

- A. Lead roof flashing shall be 2 ½ lbs. per square foot and shall be counter flashing type with not less than an 8” base.
- B. Copper roof flashing shall be 16 oz. per square foot and shall counter flashing type with not less than an 8” base.
- C. Non-Metallic and combination of Metallic and non-metallic flashing, shall have a minimum of 8” bases and shall be permanently identified with seal of approval from one of the following National Cross.

Bodies: Southern Building Code Congress or Uniform Plumbing Code. Installation of these flashing shall be in strict conformance of the manufactures recommendations.

**11.2.7 FLAG POLING** – Vent terminals shall not be used for the purpose of flag poling, TV aerials, or similar purposes, except when the piping has been anchored to be construction and approved as safe by the Administrator of Plumbing.

**11.2.8 OBSTRUCTIONS** – No cap, cowl, vent, or return bend, shall be used on vents above roofs. Metal baskets may be used to keep out obstructions.

**11.2.9 MAIN STACK** – Every building in which plumbing is installed shall have at least one main stack, which shall run full size, but not less than three inches in diameter and as directly as possible from the building sewer through to open air above the roof.

### **11.3 FIXTURE VENTS**

**11.3.1 DISTANCE OF TRAP FROM VENT** – Each fixture trap shall have a protecting vent so located that the slope and the developed length in the fixture sewer from the trap weir to the vent fitting are within the requirements set forth in **Table 11.3.1**.

**Table 11.3.1 DISTANCE OF TRAP FROM VENT:**

Size of fixture drain (Inches)	Distance Trap to Vent ¼" Slope	
	Feet	Inch
1 ½.....	4'	6" *
2.....	5'	0"
3.....	6'	0"
4.....	8'	0"

\*Traps receiving greasy wastes shall not exceed 30 inches from the vent, unless the horizontal branch waste is one size larger than the trap.

**11.3.2 VENT PIPE LEVEL** – The vent pipe opening from a soil or waste pipe, except for water closets and similar fixtures, shall not be below the dip of the trap.

**11.3.3 CROWN VENT PROHIBITED** – No back vent shall be installed within two pipe diameters of the trap weir.

**11.3.4 VENT PROHIBITED** – Wet venting or stack venting of fixtures shall be prohibited except as permitted in **Sections 11.5 and 11.6.**

**11.4 COMMON VENT**

**11.4.1 INDIVIDUAL VENT** – An individual vent, or stack vent, installed vertically, may be used as a common vent for two fixture traps when both fixture trap drains connect with the vertical drain or stack within an approved sanitary cross or within a fitting intended for two fixtures traps, provided that the invert of the smaller opening be equal with or above the center line of the larger opening, (See **New Orleans Regulation Double Sanitary “T”, S. & W. B. Drawing #5643-G-11 and #5643-G-11-A**) and the connections, slope and length are within limits of **Section 11.3.**

**11.4.2 COMMON VENT** – A common vent may be used for two fixtures set on the same floor level but connecting at different levels in the stack, provided the vertical drain is one pipe diameter larger than the upper fixture drain, but in no case smaller than the lower fixture drain, whichever is the larger, and that both drains conform to **Table 11.3.1.**

**11.5 WET VENTING**

**11.5.1 SINGLE BATHROOM GROUPS** – A single bathroom group of fixtures may be installed with the drain from a back-vented lavatory, kitchen sink, or combination fixture serving as a wet vent for a bathtub or shower stall and for the water closet provided that:

- (a) Not more than one fixture unit drains into a 1 ½ inch diameter wet vent or not more than four fixture units drain into a 2-inch-diameter wet vent.
- (b) The horizontal branch connects to the stack at the same level as the water-closet drain or below the water-closet drain when installed on the top floor.

**11.5.2 DOUBLE BATH** – Bathroom groups back-to-back on top floors, consisting of two lavatories and two bathtubs or shower stalls, may be installed on the same horizontal branch with a common vent for the lavatories and with no back vent for the bathtubs or shower stalls and for the water closets, provided the wet vent is 2-inches in diameter, and length of the fixture drain conforms to **Table 11.3.1**.

**11.5.3 MULTI-STORY BATHROOM GROUPS** – On the lower floors of a multi-story building, the waste pipe from one or two lavatories may be as a wet vent for one or two bathtubs or showers or floors drains provided that:

- A. The wet vent and its extension to the vent stack is 2-inches in diameter.
- B. Each water closet below the top floor is individually back vented.
- C. The vent stack is sized as given in **Table 11.5.3**.

**Table 11.5.3 Size of Vent Stacks:**

Number of wet vented fixtures	Diameter of Vent Stacks (inches)
1 or 2 bathtubs or showers.....	2
3 or 5 bathtubs or showers.....	2 ½
6 or 9 bathtubs or showers.....	3
10 or 16 bathtubs or showers.....	4

**11.5.4 EXCEPTION** – In multi-story bathroom groups, wet-vented in accordance with Paragraph 11.5.3, the water closets below the top floor need not be individually vented in the 2-inch waste connects directly into the water closet bend at a 45% angle to the horizontal portion of the bend in the direction of flow.

**11.6 STACK VENTING**

**11.6.1 STACK VENT** – Every bathroom or toilet room group shall have a stack as provided in **Section 11.16**.

**11.6.3 LIMITS OF FIXTURE UNITS** – Limits of fixture units above stack vented water closets and bath or shower shall not be exceeded by more than four (4) fixture units for stack vented groups.

**11.6.4 ONE-BATHROOM** – A group of fixtures, consisting of one bathroom group and a kitchen sink or combination fixture, may be installed without individual fixture vents, in a one-story building or on the top floor independently to the stack, and the water closet and bathtub or shower-stall drain enters the stack within the same fitting intended for both fixture traps provided that the invert of the smaller opening is equal with or above the center line of the larger opening (See New Orleans Regulation Double Sanitary “T” #5643-G-11 and #5643-G- 11-A) and the connection, slope and length are in accordance with **Section 11.3**.

## **11.7 INDIVIDUAL FIXTURE REVENTING**

**11.7.1 WHERE REQUIRED** – When fixtures other than water closets discharge downstream from a water closet, each fixture connecting downstream shall be individually vented.

## **11.8 CIRCUIT AND LOOP VENTING**

**11.8.1 BATTERY VENTING** – A branch soil or waste pipe to which two but not more than eight fixtures, such as water closets, pedestal urinals, trap standard to floor, shower stalls, or floor drains are connected in battery, off in from of the last fixture connection. In addition, lower-floor branches serving more than three water closets shall be provided with relief vent taken off at not more than 30” in front of the first fixture connection. When lavatories or similar fixtures discharge above such branches, each vertical branch shall be provided with a continuous vent.

**11.8.2 DUAL RELIEF VENTS** – Two horizontal branches serving a total of not more than 8 water closets (as indicated in Paragraph 11.8.1), in the same branch interval, shall have a dual relief vent. Where the vents are joined, the points of joining shall be at least 12 inches above the flood-level rim of the highest fixture connected to either branch. When other fixtures discharge above such branch, each branch shall be provided with a relief vent taken off at not more than 30 inches in front of the first fixture connection.

**11.8.3 VENT CONNECTIONS** – When the circuit loop or relief connection is taken off the horizontal branch, the vent connection must be taken off not more than 60 degrees from a vertical line to the top of the horizontal branch.

**11.8.4 SIZE OF CIRCUIT OR LOOP VENT** – The diameter of a circuit or loop vent shall be not less than one-half the size of the diameter of the horizontal soil or waste branch or the diameter of the vent stack, whichever is smaller.



**Table A. Horizontal Circuit and Loop Vent Sizing Table:**

Line	Soil or Waste Pipe	Fixtures Units (max. number)	Diameter of Circuit or Loop Vent (in.)						
			1 1/2	2	2 1/2	3	4	5	
			Max. Horizontal length (ft.)						
1	1 ½	10	20						
2	2	12	15	40					
3	2	20	10	30					
4	3	10		20	40	100			
5	3	30		14	40	100			
6	3	60		10	16	82			
7	4	100		7	20	52	200		
8	4	200		6	18	50	180		
9	4	500			14	36	140		
10	5	200				16	70	200	
11	5	1,100				10	40	140	

**11.9 FIXTURES BACK-TO-BACK IN BATTERY** – When fixtures are connected to one horizontal branch through a double wye, or a sanitary cross in a vertical position, a common vent for each two fixtures back-to-back shall be installed in a vertical position as a continuation of the double connection.

**11.10 SUMP VENTS**

**11.10.1 SIZE OF VENT** – All pumps, ejectors (except pneumatic ejectors) and receiving tanks used for receiving sewerage or other waste to the sewer system, shall be provided with a vent of a size in accordance with **Table 11.6.9**.

**11.11 VENTING OFFSETS**

**11.11.1 VENTING REQUIRED** – Offsets in soil or waste stacks, at an angle greater than 45 degree from the vertical, serving fixtures below and on two or more floors above the offset, shall be vented as provided in either **Paragraph 11.11.2 or 11.11.3**.

**11.11.2 OFFSET VENT CONNECTION** – Such offsets shall be provided with a vent equal in diameter to the vent stack, or soil stack, and connected to the stack through a “Y” below the offset and above the next lower branch interval. The upper end of the vent shall connect to the vent stack, not less than 3 feet above the floor level.

**11.11.3 SEPARATE VENTING** – Such offsets may be vented as two separate soil or waste stacks; namely, the stack section below the offset and the stack section above the offset.

## **11.12 RELIEF VENTS**

**11.12.1 STACKS OF MORE THAN TEN BRANCH INTERVALS** – All soil and waste stacks in buildings having more than 10 branch intervals, shall be provided with a relief vent at each tenth interval installed counting to begin at the top floor. The size of the relief vent shall be equal to the size of the vent stack to which it connects. The lower end of the relief vent shall connect to the soil or waste stack through a “Y” below the horizontal branch serving that floor, and the upper end shall connect to the vent stack through a “Y: not less than 3 feet above the floor level.

## **11.13 MAIN VENTS TO CONNECT AT BASE**

All main vents or vent stacks shall connect full size at their base to the building sewer or to the main soil waste pipe, at or below the lowest fixture branch. All vent pipes shall extend undiminished in size above the roof, or shall be connected with the main soil or waste vent.

## **11.14 VENT HEADERS**

**11.14.1 CONNECTION OF VENTS** – Stacks vents and vent stacks may be connected into a common vent header at the top of the stacks and then extended to the open air at one point. This header shall be sized in accordance with the requirements of Table 11.6.8, the number of units being the sum of all units on all stacks connected thereto, and the developed length being the longest vent length from the intersection at the base of the most distant stack to the vent header terminal in open air as a direct extension of one stack.

## **11.15 VENT PIPE GRADES AND CONNECTION**

**11.15.1 GRADES** – All vent and branch-vent pipes shall be free from drops or sags and be so graded and connected as to drip back in the soil or waste pipe or vent stack by gravity.

**11.5.2 CONNECTIONS TO SOIL OR WASTE PIPES** – Where vent pipes connect to a horizontal soil or waste pipe, the vent shall be taken off above the center line of the soil pipe, and the vent pipe shall rise vertically, or at an angle not more than 60 ° to the vertical.

Such vents shall connect to the vent system at least 12 inches above the flood-level rim of the fixture it is venting.

**11.15.3 CONNECTION TO VENT STACK** – A connection between a vent pipe and a vent stack shall be at least 12 inches above the flood-level rim of the highest fixture served by the vent.

## **11.16 SIZE AND LENGTH OF VENTS**

**11.16.1 LENGTH OF VENT STACKS** – The length of the vent stack or main vent shall be its developed length from the lowest connection of the vent system with the soil stack, waste stack or building sewer to the open terminal above the roof, whether or not combined with other vents.

**11.16.2 LENGTH OF BRANCH VENT** – The length of a branch vent shall be the developed length from its connection with the vent stack or stack vent to the fixture drain or horizontal soil waste or waste branch served by the branch vent.

**11.16.4 SIZE OF STACK VENT** – The diameter of a stack vent shall not be less than the diameter of the soil or waste stack.

**11.16.5 SIZE OF VENT STACK** – A vent stack or main vent shall have a diameter of at least one-half the diameter of the soil or waste stack, but in no case less than 1 ½ inches, and depending on its developed length, and the number of fixture units installed on the soil or waste stack shall be in accordance with **Table 11.16.9**.

**11.16.6 SIZE OF INDIVIDUAL VENT** – The diameter of an individual vent shall be not less than 1 ½ inches nor less than one-half the diameter of the waste or soil pipe to which it is connected.

**11.16.7 SIZE OF RELIEF VENT** – The diameter of a relief vent shall be not less than one-half the diameter of the soil or waste branch.

**11.16.8 SIZE OF VENT PIPING** – The size of vent piping shall be determined from its length to the total of the fixture units connected thereto, as provided in **Table 11.16.9**.

**TABLE 11.16.9 SIZE AND LENGTH OF VENTS**

Size of Soil or waste stack* (Inches)	Fixtures Units connected	Diameter of Vent Required (Inches)							
		1 ½	2	2 ½	3	4	5	6	8
		Maximum Length of Vent (Feet)							
1 ½	4	50	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
1 ½	8	30	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
2	12	40	100	...	...	...	...	...	...
2	20	20	75	...	...	...	...	...	...
2 ½	40	30	50	150	...	...	...	...	...
3	10	30	50	100	500	...	...	...	...
3	30	...	50	100	400	...	...	...	...
3	60	...	50	80	300	...	...	...	...
4	100	...	35	100	260	1000	...	...	...
4	200	...	30	90	250	900	...	...	...
4	500	...	20	70	180	700	...	...	...
5	200	...	...	35	80	350	1000	...	...
5	500	...	...	30	70	300	900	...	...
5	1100	...	...	20	50	200	700	...	...
6	350	...	...	25	50	200	200	1300	...
6	620	...	...	15	30	125	300	1000	...
6	960	...	...	...	24	100	250	1000	...
6	1900	...	...	...	20	70	200	700	...
8	600	...	...	...	...	50	150	500	1300
8	1400	...	...	...	...	40	100	400	1200
8	2200	...	...	...	...	30	80	350	1100
8	3600	...	...	...	...	25	60	250	800
10	1000	...	...	...	...	...	75	125	1000
10	2500	...	...	...	...	...	50	100	500
10	3800	...	...	...	...	...	30	80	350
10	5600	...	...	...	...	...	25	60	250

\*Stack sizes under 3-inches are waste stacks only. Not more than (2) two water closets, may be installed on a 3-inch soil stack with not less than a 3-inch vent.

## SECTION 12

### INDIRECT AND SPECIAL WASTES

#### 12.1 INDIRECT WASTE PIPES

**12.1.1 GENERAL** – Wastes from the following shall discharge to the building sewer system through an air gap serving the individual fixtures, devices, appliances or apparatus.

**12.1.2 FOOD HANDLING** – Establishments engaged in the storage, preparation, selling, serving, processing, or otherwise handling of food, shall have the waste piping from all refrigerators, ice boxes, cooling or refrigerating coils, laundry washers, extractors, steam tables, egg boilers coffee urns, or similar equipment, discharge indirectly into the sewer system with an approved non-splash air gap.

**12.1.3 COMMERCIAL DISHWASHING MACHINES** – Dishwashing machines except those in private living quarters or dwelling units shall be indirectly connected, except that when a dishwashing machine is located adjacent to a floor drain, the waste from the dishwashing machine may be connected direct on the sewer side of the floor-drain trap.

**12.1.4 INTERCEPTOR** – An interceptor may be placed on the outlet side of the dishwashing machine, or on the discharge side of the indirect waste receptor.

**12.1.5 CONNECTION** – Indirect waste connections shall be provided for drains, overflows, or relief vents from the water supply system.

**12.1.6 STERILE APPLIANCES** – Appliance, devices, or apparatus, such as stills, sterilizers, and similar equipment requiring water and waste, and used for sterile material, shall be indirectly connected or provided with an air gap between the trap and the appliance.

**12.1.7 OTHER APPLIANCES** – Appliances, devices or apparatus not regularly classed as plumbing fixtures, but which have drips or drainage outlets, may be drained by indirect waste pipes discharging into an open receptacle as provided in Paragraph 12.1.2.

**12.1.8 MATERIAL AND SIZE** – The material and size of indirect waste pipes shall be in accordance with the provisions of the other sections of this code applicable to sanitary piping.

**12.1.9 INDIRECT WASTE TRAPPED** – Any indirect waste pipe exceeding 2 feet in length shall be trapped.

**12.1.10 MAXIMUM LENGTH** – The maximum length of the indirect waste to vent shall not exceed 15 feet.

**12.1.11 CLEANING** – Indirect waste piping shall be so installed as to permit ready access for flushing and cleaning.

**12.1.12 INDIRECT WASTE VENTED** – Stacks serving indirect waste pipes, and receiving the discharge from drinking fountains or refrigerators on three or more floors, shall be independently vented to the outside air.

## **12.2 SPECIAL WASTES**

**12.2.1 ACID WASTE** – Acid and chemical indirect waste pipes shall be of the materials unaffected by the discharge of such wastes. Wastes of PH factor of 5.0 or less shall be considered acid.

**12.2.2 NEUTRALIZING DEVICE** – In no case shall corrosive liquids, spent acids, or other harmful chemicals, which might create noxious or toxic fumes, discharge into the plumbing system without being thoroughly diluted or neutralized by passing through a properly constructed and acceptable dilution or neutralizing device. Such device shall be automatically provided with a sufficient intake of diluting water or neutralizing medium, so as to make its contents non-injurious before being discharged into the soil or sewerage system.

## **12.3 DELETED**

## **12.4 CLEAR WATER WASTES**

Water lifts, expansion tanks, cooling jackets, sprinkler systems, drip and overflow pans, or similar devices, which waste water only, may discharge onto a roof, into a sump, or so as to drain into a trapped fixture.

## **12.5 SWIMMING POOLS**

**12.5.1 SWIMMING POOL WASTE WATER (See Section 15.5)** – When swimming pool water is treated and recirculated and neither the swimming pool filter or swimming pool itself is enclosed, the waste from swimming or wading pools, including pool drainage, back-wash from filters or water from scum gutter drains of floor drains, which serve the walks around pools, may be connected indirectly to an existing house drain connection.

Where there is no existing house drain connection, a permit to install same must be obtained from the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans. Installation must be approved and inspected by the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans.

## **12.6 DRINKING FOUNTAINS**

May be installed with indirect wastes.

## SECTION 13

### WATER SUPPLY AND DISTRIBUTION

**13.1 WATER SUPPLY MANDATORY** – Every building in which plumbing fixtures are installed and which is for human occupancy or habitation shall be provided with an ample supply of pure and wholesome water.

**13.2 NON-POTABLE WATER** – Non-potable water may be used for flushing water closets and urinals and other fixtures not requiring potable water, provided such water shall not be accessible for drinking or culinary purposes.

**13.2.1 IDENTIFICATION OF PIPING** – All piping conveying non-potable water shall be adequately and durably identified by a distinctive yellow-colored paint so that it is readily distinguished from piping carrying potable water. (See **ASA Z 53.1-1945 Safety Color Code for Marking Physical Hazards**).

**13.2.2 PRIVATE WATER SUPPLY** – No private water supply shall be interconnected with any public water without the specific approval of the State Department of Health and the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans.

### PROTECTION OF POTABLE WATER SUPPLY

**13.3 SEPARATE TRENCHES** – The horizontal distance between the underground water service pipe and building sewer shall not be less than 6 feet, and the inter-venting space shall not be undisturbed earth or filled with compacted earth, except as permitted in **Paragraph 13.3.1**.

**13.3.1 ONE TRENCH** – Water service pipe may be placed in the same trench with the building sewer, provided the following conditions are met:

- A. The bottom of the water service pipe must be at least 12 inches above the top of the sewer line at all points.
- B. The water pipe must be placed on a solid shelf excavated at the side of the common trench.
- C. The materials and joints of sewer and water service pipe shall be installed in such manner, and shall possess the necessary strength and durability, to prevent the escape of solids, liquids and gases there-from under all known adverse conditions, such as corrosion, strains due to temperature changes, settlement, vibrations and superimposed loads.

**13.3.2 COMBINATION STOP AND WASTE** – A combination stop and waste valve shall be installed in each service pipe at a point close to where it leaves the ground and sufficiently low and accessible so that the water may be readily cut off and the piping system drained. Combination stop and waste valves shall not be installed in an underground service pipe.

**13.3.3 STOP COCKS** – Stop cocks, valves, bibbs, and other appurtenances must be sufficiently strong to resist the pressure and ram of water, and all work shall be done in a thorough and substantial manner, with pipes laid so as to admit of their being drained through the stop and waste cocks.

**13.3.4 TANK AND BALL COCKS** – Where attic or roof tanks feed directly from the service pipe and are used to supply fixtures, such tanks shall be equipped with substantial ball-cocks of approved pattern.

### **13.4 BACK-SIPHONAGE AND BACKFLOW**

**13.4.1 BACK-SIPHONAGE** – Potable water supply piping, water discharge outlets, backflow prevention devices, or similar equipment shall not be so located as to make possible their submergence in any contaminated or polluted liquid or substance.

**13.4.2 BACKFLOW** – The water distribution system shall be protected against backflow. Every water outlet shall be protected from backflow, preferably by having the outlet end from which the water flows spaced a flow sufficient to provide a “minimum required air gap” as defined in ASA A 40-4-1942. Where it is not possible to provide minimum air gap, the water outlet shall be equipped with an accessibly located vacuum breaker complying with ASA A 40-6-1943, installed on the discharge side of the manual control valve (See Section 14 for additional information). Where it is not possible to provide a minimum air gap or vacuum breaker, as may be the case with special appliances, only such arrangements as have been approved by the Plumbing Conference Committee shall be used.

### **13.5 VACUUM BREAKERS AND AIR GAPS**

**13.5.1 FLUSHOMETERS** – Flushometers shall be equipped with an approved vacuum breaker. The vacuum breaker shall be installed on the discharge side of the flushing valve with the critical level of the vacuum breaker at least 4 inches above the overflow rim of the bowl.

**13.5.2 FLUSH TANKS** – Flushing tanks shall be equipped with an approved ballcock. The ballcock shall be installed with critical level of the vacuum breaker at least 1-inch above the full opening of the overflow pipe. In cases where the ballcock has no hush tube, the bottom of the water supply inlet shall be installed 1-inch above the full opening of the overflow pipe.

**13.5.3 TROUGH URINALS** – Trough urinals shall be equipped with a vacuum breaker installed on the discharge side of the last valve and not less than 6 inches above the spray pipe, except on urinals in which the wash-down pipe is not exposed (See Section 8.5.4).

**13.5.4 LAWN AND ROOF SPRINKLERS.** – Lawn and roof sprinkler systems shall be installed in accordance with the provisions of this Code governing plumbing systems. Materials used for these systems shall be materials approved by the Plumbing Conference Committee for this purpose. All such systems shall be independently valved with a positive shut off valve and a vacuum breaker (to prevent back siphonage) on the downstream outlet side of the positive valve. The vacuum breaker installed, shall be at least 6 inches above the highest sprinkler head subject



**13.5.4 (continued)**

to contamination and, at least 6 inches above the surrounding ground. Where a combination positive shut off valve and vacuum breaker is installed, the bottom of the valve shall constitute the bottom of the vacuum breaker. (See Section 3 for inspection of lawn and roof sprinkler system).

**13.5.5 VALVE OUTLET** – Fixtures with hose attachments shall be protected by a backflow-preventer, installed 6 inches above the highest point of usage and on the discharge side of the valve.

**13.6 WATER USED FOR PROCESSING –**

- A. Water used for indirect cooling, connected to heat exchange equipment or similar purposes shall not be returned to the potable water distribution system. When discharged to the building sewerage system, the waste water shall be discharged through an indirect waste pipe or air gap.
  
- B. In each such water supply, provide an approved check valve and positive stop valve, except that in each water supply where rupture of heat exchange equipment could cause a pressure backflow of extremely toxic or hazardous substances, special application shall be made to the Administrator of Plumbing for approval of backflow prevention device or air gap.

**13.7 WATER PUMPING AND STORAGE EQUIPMENT:**

**13.7.1 PUMPS AND OTHER APPLIANCES** – Water pumps, tanks, filters, softeners, and all other appliances and devices, shall be protected against contamination.

**13.7.2 PRESSURE TANKS, BOILERS, AND RELIEF VALVES** – When the discharge or waste from such equipment is connected by piping to the sewer system, it shall be connected as an indirect waste.

**13.7.3 CLEANING, LINING, PAINTING OR REPAIRING WATER TANKS –**

A potable water supply tank used for domestic purposes shall not be lined, painted or repaired with any material which will either affect the taste or the potability of the water supply when the tank is returned to service. The tanks shall be disconnected from the system to prevent any foreign fluid or substance from entering the distribution piping during these operations.

**13.5.4 Revised May 23, 1969.**

**13.7.4 HOUSE TANKS** – When the normal water pressure from the city mains during flow is insufficient to supply all fixtures freely and continuously, the rate of supply shall be supplemented by a gravity house tank or booster system.

**13.7.5 DESIGN** – All water supply tanks shall be supported in accordance with the building code or regulations which apply.

**13.7.6 AUXILLIARY PRESSURE** – When the residual pressure in the system is below the minimum allowable at the highest fixture, and when the flow in the system is at peak demand, an automatically controlled pressure tank or gravity tank shall be installed of sufficient capacity to supply sections of the building installation which are too high to be supplied directly from the public water main. Where auxiliary tanks are to be supplied by pumps drawing water from the public water supply distribution system, provision must be made to limit the pressure on the suction side of the pump to not less than 20 pounds per square inch.

**13.7.7 GRAVITY AND SUCTION TANKS** – Tanks used for domestic water supply, combined supply to fire standpipes and domestic water system, or to supply standpipes for fire-fighting equipment only, shall be equipped with tight covers which are vermin and rodent proof. Such tanks shall be vented with a return bend pipe having an area not less than one-half the area of the down-feed riser, and the vent opening shall be covered with a metallic screen of permitted to pass directly over such tanks.

**13.7.8 PRESSURE TANKS** – pressure tanks used for supplying water to the domestic water distribution system, combined supply to fire standpipes and domestic water supply system, or to supply standpipes for fire equipment only, shall be equipped with an acceptable vacuum breaking device located on the top of the tank. The air inlet of this device shall be covered with a metallic screen of not less than 100 mesh.

**13.7.9 OVERFLOW FOR WATER SUPPLY TANKS** – Overflow pipes for gravity tanks shall discharge above and within 6 inches of a roof or catch basin, or they shall discharge over an open water-supplied sink. Adequate overflow pipes, properly screened against the entrance of insect and vermin, shall be provided.

**13.7.10 TANK SUPPLY** – The water supply inlet within the tank shall be at an elevation not less than is required for an air gap in an open tank overflow; but in no case shall the elevation be less than 4-inches above the overflow (See Section14).

**13.7.11 DRAIN** – Water supply tanks shall be provided with valved drain lines located at their lowest point and discharged as an indirect waste or as required for overflow pipes in **Paragraph 13.7.10.**

**13.7.12 SIZES OF OVERFLOWS AND DRAINS.** – Overflows and drains for water supply tanks shall not be less than the following:

Drain Pipe (inches)	Tank Capacity (gallons)	Drain Pipe (inches)	Tank Capacity (gallons)
1	Up to 750	2 ½	3,001 to 5,000
1 ½	751 to 1,500	3	5,001 to 7,500
2	1,501 to 3,000	4	>7,500

Each drain line shall be equipped with a quick opening valve of the same diameter as the pipe.

### **13.8 MATERIAL**

#### **13.8.1 Revised June 18, 1969.**

**13.8.1 WATER DISTRIBUTING PIPE, TUBING AND FITTINGS** – Material for water distributing pipe and tubing shall be of Brass, Type L Copper, Cast-Iron, Asbestos Cement, Stainless Steel Grade H, P.V.C. C-900 class 150, or ~~Polybutylene 2110 A.S.T.M. Specification D-3309~~ for use below ground with appropriate approved fittings except that under or in concrete building slabs, only Stainless Steel Grade H, Brass, Type L Copper, Cast-Iron, or ~~Polybutylene 2110 A.S.T.M. Specification D-3309~~ will be permitted. On above ground installations only Type L Copper, Cast-Iron, Brass, ~~Polybutylene 2110 A.S.T.M. Specification D-3309~~, Stainless Grade H, galvanized steel will be permitted. Water distributing pipe and fitting shall be installed in conformance with the current Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans installation standard guidelines.

**(Strike out the use of Polybutylene 2110 A.S.T.M. Specification D-3309 for use above and below ground effective January 1, 1988.**

**13.8.2 ALLOWANCE FOR CHARACTER OF WATER** – When selecting the material and size of pipe water supply, due consideration must be given to the action of the water on the interior of the pipe, and of the soil fill or other material on exterior of the pipe. No pipe materials shall be used which would produce toxic conditions in a potable water system.

**13.8.3 POTABLE WATER MATERIAL** – Piping material which has been used for other than a potable water supply shall not be used in a potable water supply system.

**13.8.4 WATER SERVICE PIPE** – The water service pipe from the street main to the water distribution system for the building shall be of sufficient size to furnish an adequate flow of water to meet the requirements of the building at peak demand, and in no case shall be less than 3/4 inch nominal diameter.

**13.8.5** If flush valves or other devices requiring a high rate of flow of water are used the water service pipe must be designed to supply this flow. If of copper tubing, no lighter than Type “L” will be permitted either above ground or underground (Revised May 23, 1969).

**13.9 WATER SUPPLY CONTROL** – A main shutoff valve on the water service pipe may be provided near the property line and shall have an accessible shutoff valve with a drip valve near the entrance of service into each building, but above ground level. Where common water service pipe serves more than one building, separate shut off valves shall control the supply to each building, both being above ground.

**13.9.1 BRANCH LINES** – Branch lines shall be provided with independent shutoffs near point of supply in addition to that required at building entrance. In two family or multiple dwellings, each family unit shall be controlled by one or more control valves for both hot and cold water supply to any unit, group of fixtures or individual fixtures which will permit the closing off of water without interference with the water supply to any other family unit or other portion of the building. These valves shall be readily accessible inside the unit controlled. In buildings other than dwellings, shutoff valves shall be installed which will permit the water supply to all fixtures and equipment in each room to be shut off without interference to any other room or portion of the building.

**13.9.2 TANK CONTROLS** – Supply lines taken from pressure or gravity tanks shall be valved at or near their source. Supply lines from gravity tanks in the upper part of buildings shall be so arranged and valved that air may be admitted to the upper end of these lines when they are drained for repair or for other reason.

**13.9.3 INDIVIDUAL CONTROLS** – Individual controls shall be provided near the fixture for all water closets and urinals.

**13.9.4 DRAINING OF WATER PIPES** – All water pipes shall be do graded or pitched that the entire system or parts thereof can be drained.

**13.9.5 LINE VALVES** – All valves in the water supply distribution system, except those immediately controlling one fixture supply, when fully opened, shall have the cross-sectional area of the smallest orifice or opening through which the water flows at least equal to the cross-sectional area of the nominal size of the pipe in which the valve is installed.

### **13.10 WATER DISTRIBUTION**

**13.10.1 DEMAND LOAD** – The demand load in the building water supply system is to be based on the number and kind of fixtures installed and the probable simultaneous use of these fixtures.

**13.10.2 PROCEDURE IN SIZING WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM** – The sizing of the water distribution system shall conform to good engineering practice, but shall not be less than ¾ inch pipe, except for fixture supply pipes set forth in Paragraph 13.10.3, which shall not exceed 1- feet in length. (See Section 15. Chapter 10A, Plumbing, Sanitary Code, State of Louisiana).

**13.10.3 SIZE OF FIXTURE SUPPLY** – The minimum size of a fixture supply pipe shall be as follows:

Type of Fixture or Device (inches)	Pipe Size
Bathtubs.....	1/2
Combination sink and tray.....	1/2
Drinking fountain.....	3/8
Dishwasher (domestic).....	1/2
Kitchen sink, residential.....	1/2
Kitchen sink, commercial.....	3/4
Lavatory, with 3/8" stops and supplies.....	1/2
Laundry tray, (1, 2, or 3 compartments).....	1/2
Shower, (single head).....	1/2
Sinks, (service, slop).....	1/2
Sinks, flushing rim.....	3/4
Urinal (flush tank).....	1/2
Urinal (direct flush tank).....	3/4
Water closet (tank type).....	3/8
Water closet (flush valve type).....	1
Hose bibs.....	1/2
Wall hydrant.....	1/2

Fixtures not listed may be rated by comparing the fixture to one listed, using water in similar quantities and at a similar rate. For supply outlets likely to impose continuous demands, estimate continuous supply separately and add to the total demand for the fixture.

**13.10.4 HAZARD TO THE SYSTEM** – Air chambers or other approved mechanical devices shall be provided where water pressures are excessive so as to reduce water hammer to a degree that no pressure hazard to the piping system will exist (See Paragraph 15.3.5).

**13.11 HOT WATER DISTRIBUTION**

*\*13.11.1 – Promulgated, April 12, 1967 - 13.11.1 Revised May 23, 1969.*

**13.11.1 HOT WATER SUPPLY AND PIPING SHALL BE PROVIDED TO:**

- A. Kitchen, pantry, or bar sinks.
- B. Bathtub, showers (other than for outdoor pool or safety showers).
- C. Lavatories in rooms with showers or tubs (other than for outdoor pools).
- D. Dish washing machine, clothes washing machine, tub for laundry, where the same are installed.
- E. Fixtures or equipment to meet specific published requirements of the City Board Health.

The hot water supply pipe shall be in material and computed for sizing similar to that as shown for the cold water system.

**13.12 MISCELLANEOUS:**

**13.12.1 DRAIN COCKS.** – All storage tanks shall be equipped with adequate drain cocks.

**13.13 SAFETY DEVICES:**

**13.13.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS** – Safety requirements for hot water systems shall be in accordance with Chapters 48, 52, and 53 of the City of New Orleans building Code, and in accordance with the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans rules and regulations.

**13.13.2 RELIEF OUTLET WASTES** – Relief outlets of pressure, temperature or other type relief valves shall not be connected as a direct waste to the sewerage or drainage system.

**13.13.3 BOILERS, CIRCULATING SYSTEMS AND SYSTEMS ABOVE ATMOSPHERIC PRESSURE**

- A. A positive valve and swing check valve assembly of an approved type shall be required in branch water services to boilers, chilled or hot water systems, and other possibly contaminated circulating or pressure systems or connections in which there are extreme toxic or hazardous substances, special application shall be made to the Administrator of Plumbing for approval of backflow prevention device or air gap. To be approved, all devices must be readily accessible for maintenance and testing and installed so no parts will be submerged. All shall be subject to inspection annually.
- B. Exceptions: Branch water service to softeners, sprinkler systems, steam injectors, steam water mixing valves to be protected with a positive valve and two check valves.

**13.13.4 HOT WATER HEATERS** – Storage tank heaters automatic and all other types of hot water heaters shall have installed on the cold-water supply, within two (2) feet of the heater and accessible for inspection, a positive shutoff valve, approved by the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans. Storage tank heaters shall be equipped additionally with a relief valve of an approved type by Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans, set on the hot water delivery side, with a drain pipe ¾" minimum diameter to the outside of the building accessible for inspection. (See Article 5220 of Chapter 52 of New Orleans Building Code.)

**13.14 PRIVATE WATER LINES** – Where private water lines are installed, they shall be of Cast-Iron, Brass Type L Copper, Stainless Steel-Grade H, P.V.C. C-900 Class 1500, Polybutylene 2110 A.S.T.M. Specification 3309 and shall be installed as per current Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans installation guidelines. Private water lines shall be not less than ¾" in diameter and shall be installed with a meter and stop cock adjacent to public main.

In no case will used materials be allowed unless inspected and approved by an authorized representative of the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans; and further, if secondhand material is used, the supervision of an inspector of the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans.

The following procedure shall be followed with reference to transfer made on and after March 31, 1958 from private water lines to the public water mains vis:

- A. In locations where public water mains have been installed in substitution for private lines, property owners are permitted to file an application with this Board for water service and meter, with or without the name signature of a licensed master plumber.
- B. The application shall be sent to the House Connections Department for inspection to determine if the property is of record with the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans. If the account is of record, a consumer's meter will be installed.
- C. If the account is not of record, the House Connections Department, after checking and recording the report, will refer the application to the Plumbing Department for inspection of the property.
- D. After inspection by the Plumbing Department, the Administrator of Plumbing, if violations are present, shall notify the owner, in writing, in detail of the violations found, requiring that he employ a licensed master plumber to make the necessary corrections in order to qualify the property for transfer from the private water line to the public water main, and the installation of a consumer's meter to said premises. Said notice is to contain a time limit of 6 (six) months. Upon failure to comply at the expiration of said 6 (six) months' period a second and final notice shall be sent to the owner, demanding that the violations be corrected within a period of thirty (30) days from the date of receipt of said final notice; upon failure to do so, the Water Collection Department, upon written instruction from the Secretary of this Board, shall discontinue the supply of water to such property from the private water line. The service of water shall remain discontinued until the violations of the Plumbing Code have remedied. In all cases where public water mains have been substituted for private water lines and meters installed, the Plumbing Department shall send a written notice to the property owner of such property, detailing the violations, if any, of the Plumbing Code and demanding that the corrections be made within a period of six (6) months from the date of receipt of said notice. Upon failure to comply, at the expiration of said six (6) months period, a second and final notice shall be sent to the owner, demanding that violations be corrected within a period of thirty (30) days from the date of receipt of said final notice: upon failure to do so, the Water Collection Department upon written instructions from Secretary of this Board, shall discontinue the supply of water to such property. The service of water shall remain discontinued until violations of the Plumbing Code have been remedied.

**SECTION 14**

**AIR GAPS, BACKFLOW PREVENTERS, & CROSS CONNECTION CONTROL**

**14.1 GENERAL**

**14.1.1** Backflow connection shall not be permitted between the piping system carrying a potable water supply and any piping system or plumbing equipment carrying non-potable water or water-borne waste.

**14.2 AIR GAPS**

**14.2.1** – The “air gap” in a water supply system is the unobstructed vertical distance through free atmosphere between the lowest opening from any pipe or faucet supplying water to tank or plumbing fixture and the flood-level rim of the receptacle. (See Figure 1 and Figure 2).

**14.2.2** – The minimum required air gap shall be measured vertically from the end of the faucet, spout or supply pipe to the flood-level rim of the fixture or vessel. (See Figure 1 and Figure 2). The water inlet to certain fixtures, such as water closet flush tanks and tanks or vats, may be difficult to protect with air gaps and therefore require special consideration. (See Paragraphs 14.2.5, 14.2.6, 14.2.7, 14.2.8 and 14.2.9).

**14.2.3** – The minimum required air gap shall be twice the diameter of the effective opening, but in no case less than given in **Table 14.2.4**.

**Table 14.2.4 MINIMUM AIR GAPS FOR GENERALLY USED PLUMBING FIXTURES:**

Fixture	Minimum Air Gap	
	When not affected by near wall*	When affected by near wall*
Lavatories with effective openings not greater than ½ inch diameter.	1.0 x effective opening	1.50 x effective opening.
Sink, laundry trays, and gooseneck bath faucets with effective openings not greater than ¾ inch diameter.....	1.5 x effective opening	2.25 x effective opening
Over rim bath fillers with effective openings not greater than 1 1/2 in. diameter.....	2.0 x effective opening	3.00 x effective opening
Effective openings greater than 1 in. diameter.....	2.0 x effective opening	3.00 x effective opening

\*Side walls, ribs, or similar obstructions do not affect the air gap when spaced from inside edge of spout opening a distance greater than three times the diameter of the effective opening for a single wall, or a distance greater than four times the diameter of the effective opening for two intersecting walls. (See Figure 2).



\*\* Vertical walls, ribs, or similar obstructions extending from the water surface to or above the horizontal plane of the spout opening require greater air gaps when spaced closer to the nearest inside edge of the spout opening than specified in \* above. The effect of three or more such vertical walls or ribs has not been determined. In such cases, the air gap shall be measured from the top of the wall.

**14.2.4** – Where it is not practical to provide a minimum required air gap above the flood-level rim (top-edge) of a tank or vat, and arrangement similar to that shown in Figure 3 may be provided.

**14.2.5** – The overflow pipe or channel shall be so arranged as to allow overflow water a free discharge to the atmosphere under all conditions, the overflow piping to be provided with an adequate break in the piping as close to the tank as possible; and the area of the free opening shall be at least equal to that of the overflow pipe. (See Figure 3). The tank and overflow piping must be protected against freezing, where necessary.

**14.2.6** – When water enters the tank at the maximum rate with all inlets open and all outlets closed, the size and capacity of the overflow pipe or channel shall be sufficient to keep the water level from rising to more than half of the minimum required air gap as shown in Table 14.2.4, said distance to be measured above the top of the overflow.

**14.2.7** – The minimum air gap, as measured from the lowest point of any supply outlet to the top of the overflow opening, shall be 1 ½ times the minimum air gap as required in Table 14.2.4 (See Figure 3 Paragraph 14.2.6).

**14.2.8** – When a tank or vat cannot be provided with an adequate air gap required, a backflow (back siphonage) preventer is required.

### **14.3 DRINKING FOUNTAIN STANDARDS—ASA Z 4.2-1942**

**14.3.1 MATERIAL** – The fountain should be constructed of impervious material, such as vitreous china, porcelain, enameled cast-iron, other metals or stoneware.

**14.3.2 INSTALLATION** – The jet of the fountain should issue from a nozzle of non-oxidizing, impervious material set at an angle from the vertical such as to prevent the return of water in the jet to the orifice or orifices whence the jet issues. The nozzle and every other opening in the water pipe or conductor leading to the nozzle should be above the edge of the bowl, so that such nozzle or opening cannot be flooded in case a drain from the bowl of the fountain becomes clogged.

**14.3.3 MINIMUM ELEVATION** – All drinking fountain nozzles, including those which may at times extend through a water surface, and with an orifice diameter not greater than 7/16 (0.440) inch or 0.150 sq. in. area, shall be placed so that the lower edge of the nozzle orifice is at an elevation not less than ¾ inch elevation above the flood level rim of the receptacle. The ¾ inch elevation shall also apply to nozzles with more than one orifice, provided the sum of the area of all orifices shall not exceed the area of a circle 7/16-inch in diameter. **PROTECTION** – The end of the nozzle should be protected by non-oxidizing guards to prevent the mouth and nose

of the user from coming into contact with the nozzle. Guards should be so designed that the possibility of transmission of infection by touching guards is reduced to a minimum.

**14.3.4 SPATTERING** – The inclined jet of water issuing from the nozzle should not touch the guard and thereby cause spattering.

**14.3.5 CLEANSING** – The bowl of the fountain should be so designed and proportioned as to be free from corners which would be difficult to clean or which would collect dirt.

**14.3.6 SPLASHING** – The bowl of the fountain should be so proportioned as to prevent unnecessary splashing at a point where the jet falls into the bowl.

**14.3.7 TRAPS** – The drain from the fountain should not have a direct physical connection with a waste pipe, unless the drain is trapped.

**14.3.8 FLOW REGULATOR** – The water supply pipe should be provided with an adjustable valve fitted with a loose key or an automatic valve, permitting the regulation of the rate of flow of water to the fountain so that the valve manipulated by the users of the fountain will merely turn the water on or off.

**14.3.9 HEIGHT** – The height of the fountain at the drinking level should be such as to be most convenient to persons using the fountain. The provision of several step-like elevations to floor at fountains will permit children of various ages to utilize the fountains.

**14.3.10 FLOW** – The waste opening and pipe should be of sufficient size to carry off the water promptly. The opening should be provided with a strainer.

#### **14.4 VACUUM BREAKERS OR BACKFLOW PREVENTERS.**

**14.4.1 REQUIREMENTS** – Backflow preventers shall be installed with any supply fixture, the outlet end of which may at times be submerged, such as hose and spray, direct flushing valves, aspirators and under-rim water supply connections to a plumbing fixture or receptacle, in which the surface of the water in the fixture or receptacle is exposed at all times to atmospheric pressure. The type of preventer referred to will not protect against flow when water is discharged through it into a space which is higher than atmospheric pressures.

**14.4.2 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS** – Backflow preventers shall be installed between the control valve and the fixture, so that it will not be subject to water pressure, except the back pressure incidental to water flowing to the fixture.

**14.4.3 INSTALLATION** – Backflow preventers shall not be installed on the inlet side of the control valve.

**14.4.4 EFFECTIVE OPENING** – The effective opening is the minimum cross-sectional area at the point of water supply discharge, measured or expressed in terms of (1) the diameter of a circle or (2) if the opening is not circular, the diameter of a circle of equivalent cross-sectional area. (See Figure 1, point B. In some cases it may be point X).

**14.4.5 MATERIALS** – Backflows preventers shall be made of corrosion resistant material, of design and proportions which will not deteriorate or deform under reasonable service conditions.

**14.4.6 TESTS AND PERFORMANCE** – Backflow preventers shall have been tested and approved to meet tests and performance as required for Backflow Preventers ASA. A40-6-1943.

#### **14.5 RULES GOVERNING CROSS CONNECTION CONTROL**

##### **A. General**

1. Cross Connection Control Device or Method Required. Each existing or new structure is required to implement and maintain an adequate cross-connection control device or method for backflow prevention as mandated under state law and state regulations.

##### **B. Administrative Authority**

1. The Water Purveyor shall have the right to enter, with the consent of the customer, or upon the basis of a suitable warrant having probable cause issued by a court of appropriate jurisdiction any property to inspect for cross connections.
2. The State of Louisiana will approve training programs for “backflow prevention assembly technicians” and register “backflow prevention assembly technicians” who successfully complete a training program approved by the State Plumbing Board of Louisiana as per LA. R.S. 37:1367(G) and LAC 46:LV.310, all of which applies to licensed plumbers. In addition, the State Health Officer, through the Title 51, Part XII, does accept certain persons as “general testers” per Section 346 thereof. Such individuals are known and defined herein as “backflow prevention assembly general testers”. The limitations of jurisdiction/authority of “backflow prevention assembly general testers” are described within said definition.
3. The Administrative Authority may collect a fee as per the SWBNO Schedule of Inspection Fees for each inspection done by the Water Purveyor. The inspection will only be for the water purveyor to make sure that the air gap or backflow prevention assembly is in place and is the proper cross connection control device or method used in accord with Table 609.F.5 and Table 609.F.6 (LAC Title 51, Part XIV).
4. The Administrative Authority and the Water Purveyor shall maintain records of cross connection hazard surveys, and the installation, testing, and repair of all backflow prevention assemblies installed for containment and isolation purposes.

5. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Administrative Authority and Water Purveyor are authorized to take additional actions which may not be specifically covered herein that are deemed necessary to protect SWBNO's water supply from potential or actual cross connections in accord with the requirements.

### C. Water Services

#### 1. New water services:

- a. Plans shall be submitted to the Water Purveyor for review of all new water services to determine the degree of hazard.
- b. The water purveyor shall approve the type of backflow prevention assembly or method required for containment based on the requirement of Table 609.F.5/F.6 and degree of hazard. If a cross connection is not listed in Table 609.F5/F.6, the Water Purveyor shall use Table B1 of the "Manual for the Selection, Installation, Maintenance, and Field Testing of Backflow Prevention Devices" (CAN/CSA Standard B64.10-1994) as a guide to determine the type of device to require.
- c. The Water Purveyor shall require the installation of the appropriate backflow prevention assembly or method for containment before the initiation of water service.
- d. An approved backflow prevention assembly for containment as defined in this ordinance may be required to be installed at the domestic water service entrance as a condition of service to all newly constructed or remodeled commercial buildings. For the purposes of this ordinance, any upgrade to an existing service line is deemed a new service.
- e. All commercial, multi-tenant properties served by one water meter are deemed to have a potential for cross connections to non-potable or hazardous substances because the City does not have control of tenants changing in this type of facility.

#### 2. Existing water services:

- a. Any changes of, or additions to, existing water services shall be treated as new water services for the purpose of this Code.
- b. Publish and make available to each customer a copy of the standards used to determine the degree of hazard.
- c. Each customer shall be surveyed and shall report to the Water Purveyor if cross connections exist and the degree of hazard. Upon a finding of hazard, the customer shall cause the appropriate backflow prevention assembly or method to be installed within 60 days of discovery.
- d. For existing water services, the Water Purveyor may inspect the premises to determine the degree of hazard. If a high hazard is determined to exist, backflow prevention for containment is required and the installation of an approved reduced pressure zone backflow prevention assembly at the service entrance must be completed within 30 days of discovery of the high hazard to avoid termination. This shall be ordered by written notice through U.S. mail, email or hand delivery (the "Installation Notice").

- e. Failure of the Water Purveyor to notify a customer that the customer has a high hazard cross connection and should install backflow prevention assemblies or methods for containment in no way relieves the customer of the responsibility to comply with all requirements of this section.
- f. An approved backflow prevention assembly for containment may be required to be installed at the water service entrance in any existing service where an actual or potential cross connection to non-potable or hazardous substances exists, is created, or is identified by the Water Purveyor.
- g. Where harmful contaminants or pollutants are used with any device or process connected to the water system, the customer must install and maintain a USC Approved testable reduced pressure principle backflow prevention assembly (RP) at the water service entrance in accordance with these ordinances and any applicable plumbing code requirements.

#### **D. Requirements**

##### 1. Water Purveyor requirements:

- a. For premises existing prior to the start of this program, the Water Purveyor will perform evaluations and inspections of plans and/or premises and inform the customer by letter of any corrective action deemed necessary, the method of achieving the correction, and the time allowed for the correction to be made (60 days). Ordinarily, sixty (60) days will be allowed; however, this time period may be shortened depending upon the degree of hazard involved and the history of the device(s) in question.
- b. The Water Purveyor will not allow any cross connection to remain unless it is protected by an approved backflow preventer or an air gap (refer to Section 14 of the Code) for which a permit (refer to Section 3.9 of the Code) has been issued and which will be regularly tested to insure satisfactory operation.
- c. The Water Purveyor shall notify the Customer by letter of any failure to comply immediately following the initial evaluation. In the event the Customer fails to comply with the necessary correction by the time period described above, the Water Purveyor will notify the Customer by letter that the water service to the Customer's premises will be terminated within ten (10) days from the customer's receipt of such letter. In the event that the Customer informs the Water Purveyor of extenuating circumstances as to why the correction has not been made, a time extension may be granted by the Water Purveyor but in no case will exceed an additional thirty (30) days.
- d. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, if the Water Purveyor determines at any time that a serious threat to the public health exists, the Water Purveyor shall exercise the right to immediately terminate water service.
- e. The Water Purveyor shall have on file a list of Private Contractors (Approved Plumber's) who are certified backflow device testers and/or repairers and installers.

All charges for these tests, repairs, installs, etc., will be paid by the owner of the building or property.

2. Customer requirements:

- a. The customer shall be responsible for ensuring that no cross connections exist without approved backflow protection within the customer's premises starting at the point of service from the public potable water system. The Customer, after having been informed by a letter from the Water Purveyor, shall at his expense, install, maintain, repair, and test or have tested, any and all backflow prevention devices or methods on their premises.
- b. The customer shall, at the customer's own expense, cause installation, operation, repair, testing and maintenance of the backflow prevention assemblies required by the Administrative Authority. The customer shall advise the water purveyor in advance of when a device is to be tested to allow the water purveyor the opportunity to witness the test.
- c. Within ten (10) days after testing and/or repairs are completed, the customer shall provide the Administrative Authority with copies of records of the installation and of all tests and repairs made to the backflow prevention assembly on a form provided by the Administrative Authority. The Administrative Authority may require that the customer records (i.e., test reports) be input directly into the Administrative Authority's recordkeeping application.
- d. The Customer shall not install a bypass around any backflow prevention assembly or method unless there is a backflow prevention assembly or method of the same type on the bypass. Customers who cannot shut down operation for testing of the assembly(s) or method(s) must supply additional assemblies or methods necessary to allow testing to take place. i.e., a parallel installation. The Customer shall install backflow prevention assemblies or methods in a manner approved by the Water Purveyor and in conformance with the installation requirements of Section 608.13 of the 2021 IPC LA amended. In addition, devices having an atmospheric port or discharge shall be installed such that the port or discharge point is located at least 12 inches above the highest flood level which may have occurred in the previous 10-year period.
- e. The Customer shall install only backflow prevention assemblies or methods approved by the Water Purveyor.
- f. Any Customer having a private well, auxiliary water supply or other private water source (refer to Section 13.14), must have a permit if the well, auxiliary water supply or source is cross connected to the Water Purveyor's system. Permission to cross connect may be denied by the Water Purveyor. If customer have a private well, auxiliary water supply or private water source that may be cross connected to the Water Purveyor's system, customer will be required to install and maintain a reduced pressure principle assembly at the service entrance on the Water Purveyor system side.

- g. In the event the Customer installs plumbing to provide potable water for domestic purposes which is on the Water Purveyor's side of the backflow prevention assembly or method, such plumbing must have its own backflow preventer installed.
- h. The Customer shall be responsible for the payment of all fees for permits, annual or semi-annual device or method testing, re-testing in the case that the assembly or method fails to operate correctly, and second re-inspections for noncompliance with the Water Purveyor's requirements. The Customer shall also be responsible for the cost of any potential late-fees or fines associated with not installing required backflow preventers, not repairing malfunctioning assembly on time, and not submitting annual tests before the designated due date.
- i. In the event of a backflow incident, the customer shall immediately notify the Water Purveyor of the incident and take steps to confine the contaminant or pollutant. Water service will not be restored until corrective action is taken and approved after inspection by the Water Purveyor.
- j. In accordance with Section 312.10.3 of 2021 IPC LA amended, the customer shall maintain records of installations, tests, repairs, overhauls, or replacements of backflow prevention devices or methods for at least 5 years, and, upon request, such records shall be made available to the Administrative Authority.

#### **E. Required backflow prevention assemblies or methods for containment**

- 1. Water Service Assemblies:  
An air gap or an approved reduced pressure principle backflow prevention assembly is required for water services having one or more potential cross connections which the Administrative Authority classifies as a high hazard.
- 2. Fire Protection System Assemblies:
  - a. All proposed installations of fire suppression systems shall be reviewed by the Plumbing Department to determine the appropriate type of backflow prevention assembly or method required.
  - b. For all proposed fire suppression systems using antifreeze or other any other additives, a reduced pressure principle backflow prevention assembly shall be installed at the point of entry. The customer shall provide SWBNO with the design and chemical usage of the fire suppression system.
  - c. All existing fire suppression systems shall meet the requirements of Sec. xx-x above. An inspection by a fire suppression specialist shall be done to determine whether antifreeze or other additives have been utilized in the suppression system. The inspection shall be done at the expense of the customer. If it cannot be certified that antifreeze or other chemicals have been used, then a backflow prevention assembly shall be installed as prescribed by Table 608.18.1 and as approved by the Plumbing Department. Installation shall be at the expense of the customer.
  - d. In the event cross connections, such as those found in using auxiliary water supply systems or in providing other water additives such as foaming agents, are necessary for

the proper operation of the fire suppression system, then an air gap or a reduced pressure principle backflow prevention assembly shall be installed in an approved manner.

- e. Unmetered, dedicated fire lines connected to the potable water supply line shall install a detector type assembly of the required type commiserate with the degree of hazard.

**F. Standard Guide for Containment and Isolation Practices:**



**CONTAINMENT PRACTICES - Table illustrates Containment Practices.**

**Air Gap**

1. Fire Protection/Sprinkler System utilizing non-potable water as an alternative or primary source of water

**Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assembly**

1. Hospitals, Out-patient Surgical Facilities, Renal Dialysis Facilities, Veterinary Clinics
2. Funeral homes, Mortuaries
3. Car wash systems
4. Sewage Facilities
5. Chemical or Petroleum Processing Plants
6. Animal/Poultry Feedlots or Brooding Facilities
7. Meat Processing Plants
8. Metal Plating Plants
9. Food Processing Plants, Beverage Processing Plants
10. Fire Protection/Sprinkler Systems using antifreeze in such system (a detector type double check valve assembly is required on unmetered fire lines)
11. Irrigation/Lawn Sprinkler Systems with Fertilizer Injection
12. Marinas/Docks
13. Radiator Shops
14. Commercial Pesticide/Herbicide Application
15. Photo/X-ray/Film Processing Laboratories
16. Multiple Commercial Units served by a master meter
17. Any type of occupancy type or any other facility having one or more Single-walled Heat Exchangers which uses any chemical, additive, or corrosion inhibitor, etc., in heating or cooling medium
18. Any type of occupancy type or any other facility having one or more Double-walled Heat Exchangers which uses any chemical, additive, or corrosion inhibitor, etc., in heating or cooling medium and which does not have a path to atmosphere with a readily visible discharge
19. Restaurants/commercial kitchens
20. Premises where access/entry is prohibited

**Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly/Spill Resistant Vacuum Breaker Assembly**

1. Irrigation/Lawn Sprinkler Systems

**Double Check Valve Assembly**

1. Fire Protection/Sprinkler Systems (a detector type double check valve assembly is required on unmetered fire lines)
2. Two residential dwelling units served by a master meter, unless both units are located on a parcel or contiguous parcels of land having the same ownership and neither unit is used for commercial purposes. As used herein, the term "commercial purposes" means any use other than residential.
3. Three or more residential units served by a master meter
4. Multistoried Office/Commercial Buildings (over 3 floors)
5. Jails, Prisons, and Other Places of Detention or Incarceration

**FIXTURE ISOLATION PRACTICES - Table illustrates Fixture Isolation Practices.**

**Air Gap**

1. Cooling Tower
2. Chemical Tanks
3. Commercial Dishwashers in commercial establishments
4. Ornamental Fountains

5. Swimming Pools, Spas, Hot Tubs (reduced pressure principle backflow preventer also acceptable)
6. Baptismal Fonts
7. Animal Watering Troughs
8. Agricultural Chemical Mixing Tanks
9. Water Hauling Tank
<b>Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers</b>
1. Commercial Boilers
2. Air Conditioning, Chilled Water Systems
3. Air Conditioning, Condenser Water Systems
4. Pot-type Chemical Feeders
5. Swimming Pools, Spas, Hot Tubs (air gap also acceptable)
6. Irrigation/Lawn Sprinkler Systems with Fertilizer Injection
7. Photo/X-ray/Film Processing Laboratories
8. Single-walled Heat Exchangers which use any chemical, additive, or corrosion inhibitor, etc., in heating or cooling medium
9. Double-walled Heat Exchangers which uses any chemical, additive, or corrosion inhibitor, etc., in the heating or cooling medium and which does not have a path to atmosphere with a readily visible discharge
10. Room(s) or other sub-units of a premise or facility receiving water where access is prohibited
<b>Double Check Valve Assembly</b>
1. Food Processing Steam Kettles
2. Individual Travel Trailer Sites
3. Single-walled Heat Exchangers which do not use any chemical, additive, or corrosion inhibitor, etc., in heating or cooling medium
4. Double-walled Heat Exchangers which do not use any chemical, additive, or corrosion inhibitor, etc., in the heating or cooling medium and which does not have a path to atmosphere with a readily visible discharge
<b>Atmospheric or Pressure Vacuum Breakers</b>
1. Laboratory and/or Medical Aspirators
2. Flushing Rim Bedpan Washers
3. Garbage Can Washers
4. Laboratory or Other Sinks with threaded or serrated nozzles
5. Flushometer Operated Fixtures
6. Commercial Washing Machines
7. Irrigation/Lawn Sprinkler systems
8. Hose Bibbs
9. Commercial Dishwashers in commercial establishments
<b>Pressure Vacuum Breakers/Spill Resistant Vacuum Breakers</b>
1. Mortuary/Embalming Aspirators
2. Irrigation/Lawn Sprinkler Systems with Separate Zones

## **Registration**

### **1. Technician Registration:**

All backflow prevention assembly technicians licensed by the State of Louisiana must register with the local Administrative Authority before performing work within SWBNO. Any licensed backflow prevention assembly technician shall include his or her state registration number as well as proof of their Water Supply Protection Specialist (WSPS) endorsement on all correspondence and forms required by or associated with this Code.

### **2. General Tester Registration:**

All backflow prevention assembly general testers recognized by the State of Louisiana shall present a copy of his/her testing certificate and shall register with the Administrative Authority before performing work within Orleans Parish.

## **G. Non-compliance by registered technicians or general testers**

1. The local registration of a technician or general tester may be revoked or suspended for a period of up to two (2) years for non-compliance with this Code.
2. Any of the following conditions constitute non-compliance:
  - a. Improper testing or repair of backflow prevention assemblies or methods;
  - b. Improper reporting of the results of testing or of repairs made to backflow prevention assemblies or methods;
  - c. Failure to meet registration requirements;
  - d. Related unethical practices.

## **H. Installation of backflow prevention assemblies or methods**

1. The required backflow prevention assemblies or methods for containment shall be installed in the manner recommended by the manufacturer and in accord with the requirements of Section 608.13 of the 2021 IPC LA amended, immediately following the meter or as close to that location as deemed practical by the Administrative Authority. In any case, it shall be located downstream of the meter and upstream from any branching or fixtures. Installation at this point does not eliminate the responsibility of the customer to protect the water supply system from contamination or pollution between the backflow prevention assembly or methods and the water main.
2. Reduced pressure principle backflow prevention assemblies shall be installed, with the relief valve discharge pointing downward, so as to be protected from flooding. The port or discharge point shall be installed such that it is located at least 12 inches above grade.
3. Reduced pressure principle backflow prevention assemblies or methods shall not be installed in underground vaults or pits.

4. All backflow prevention assemblies or methods shall be protected from freezing via either insulation the assembly or employing hot boxes/thermal containers. Those devices used for seasonal services may be removed in lieu of being protected from freezing; however, the devices must be reinstalled and tested by a registered backflow prevention assembly technician prior to service being reactivated.
5. If hot water is stored within the water supply system, thermal expansion shall be provided for when installing a backflow prevention assembly or method for containment in accordance with Section 607.3 of the 2021 IPC LA amended and P2903.4.2 of the 2021 IRC LA amended.
6. Provisions shall be made to convey the discharge of water from reduced pressure principle backflow prevention assemblies or methods to a suitable drain through an air gap.
7. No backflow prevention assemblies or methods shall be installed in a place where they would create a safety hazard, such as, but not limited to, over an electrical panel, or above ceiling level.
8. If interruption of water service during testing and repair of backflow prevention assemblies or methods for containment is unacceptable to the customer, another backflow prevention assembly or method of equivalent protection, sized to handle the temporary water flow needed during the time of testing or repair, shall be installed in parallel piping.
9. All backflow prevention assemblies or methods shall be installed so that they are accessible for testing.
10. Modification of approved backflow prevention assemblies is strictly prohibited. Violation of this requirement by a technician or general tester shall constitute a condition of non-compliance and may be cause for prohibition of performing work within SWBNO's water system.

#### **I. Testing of backflow prevention assemblies or methods**

1. Testing of backflow prevention assemblies or methods shall be performed by a backflow prevention assembly technician or by a backflow prevention assembly general tester registered with the Administrative Authority. The costs of tests required in the following paragraphs shall be borne by the customer.
2. Backflow prevention assemblies or methods shall be tested upon installation; when cleaned, repaired, or overhauled; when relocated; and at least annually. In accordance with Section 12.10.2 of 2021 IPC LA Amended, backflow prevention assemblies shall be tested in accordance with CAN/CSA Standard B64.10-1994, ASSE 5000 Series Standards, FCCCHR's "Manual of Cross Connection Control", or UFL's TREEO's "Backflow Prevention – Theory and Practice".

3. Backflow prevention assemblies or methods which are in place but have been out of operation for more than three (3) months, shall be tested before being put back into operation. Backflow prevention assemblies or methods used in seasonal applications shall be tested before being put into operation each season.
4. Any backflow prevention assembly or method which fails a periodic test shall be repaired or replaced by a backflow prevention assembly technician. When water service has been terminated for non-compliance, the backflow prevention assembly or method shall be tested prior to the resumption of water service. Backflow prevention assemblies or methods shall be re-tested by a registered backflow prevention assembly technician or by a backflow prevention assembly general tester immediately after repair or replacement.
5. SWBNO may require backflow prevention assemblies or methods to be tested at any time in addition to the annual testing requirement.
6. The registered backflow prevention assembly technician or backflow prevention assembly general tester shall report the testing of the backflow prevention assembly or method to the customer and to the Administrative Authority within five (5) days of the test.

**J. Repair of backflow prevention assemblies or methods**

1. All repairs to backflow prevention assemblies or methods shall be performed by a licensed plumber holding a special “water supply protection specialist” endorsement on his plumbing license, herein defined as “backflow prevention assembly technician”.
2. The registered backflow prevention assembly technician or backflow prevention assembly general tester shall not change the design, material, or operational characteristics of a backflow prevention assembly or method during repair or maintenance, and shall use only original manufacturer replacement parts, if available; if not available, shall use replacement parts approved by SWBNO.
3. The registered backflow prevention assembly technician or backflow prevention assembly general tester shall report the repair, overhaul, or replacement of any backflow prevention assembly or method to the customer and to SWBNO on the form provided by the SWBNO within five (5) days of the repair.

**K. Customer Non-Compliance**

1. The water service may be discontinued, or late fees may apply in the case of non-compliance with this Code. Noncompliance includes, but is not limited to, the following:
  - a. Refusal to allow the Administrative Authority or Water Purveyor access to the property to inspect for cross connections.
  - b. Removal of a backflow prevention assembly or method which has been required by the Administrative Authority.

- c. Bypassing of a backflow prevention assembly or method which has been required by the Administrative Authority.
- d. Providing inadequate backflow prevention when potential or actual cross connections exist. Failure to install a backflow prevention assembly or method which has been required by the Administrative Authority within 60 days of being notified.
- e. Failure to test and/or properly repair a backflow prevention assembly or method as required by the Administrative Authority within 30 days of due date.
- f. Failure to comply with the requirements of this ordinance.

#### **L. Power and Authority of Enforcement**

1. The SWBNO's duly authorized Environmental Affairs staff, bearing identification and credentials, shall be permitted to gain access to such properties as may be necessary for the purpose of inspection, observation, and testing, to determine compliance to the provisions of this Code. Should a violation of this Code be found, the customer shall be served with written notice stating the nature of such violation and providing a time limit for the satisfactory correction thereof. An exception to the written notice is the discovery of an immediate threat and/or danger to public water supply, and/or the customer caused the public water supply to be contaminated intentionally or unintentionally, in which the Administrative Authority shall terminate water service indefinitely without notice.
2. Where an actual or potential threat to health or welfare exists, SWBNO shall immediately and effectively halt all discharges. The Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans shall have the authority to take the same action against anyone who shall continue to be in non-compliance beyond the prescribed time limit. Anyone in violation of this Code shall become liable to the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans by reason of such violation.

#### **M. Penalty for Violation**

1. General

The Chief of Environmental Affairs or their designee shall lay before the Special Counsel of the Board any cases of the violation of these or other rules that may be herein provided, and the Special Counsel may cause the proper charges to be made and vigorously prosecute the offenders in such cases to the full extent of the law.

In addition to the legal sanctions as specified at Section 14 of the Plumbing Code, which can result in, a) the termination of water service, b) closure of connection or c) the modification, suspension or revocation of a water account, the SWBNO can also invoke the provisions of 19 U.S.C. Section 1001 relating to false statements and Section 1445(c) (42 U.S.C. § 300j-4(c) of the Safe Drinking Water Act governing false statements, representations or certifications in reports required under the Act.

SWBNO will use the Backflow Prevention Enforcement Response Plan to enforce Section 14 of this Code.

## **2. Civil Penalties**

- a. Failure to have backflow assemblies tested upon installation and by the annual test due date and a report thereof to be received by the Administrative Authority may result in a non-compliance fee being charged on the customer's water bill. This charge may occur monthly until a passing test report has been received by the Administrative Authority.
- b. If, after three (3) months of being charged a monthly non-compliance fee, the customer has not submitted a test report, or if the customer refuses to comply with the state regulations and the rules of this code, the Administrative Authority shall exercise the right to terminate water service to the property. Water service may not be reestablished until a state registered backflow technician notifies the Water Superintendent of the scheduled test date.

## **SECTION 15**

### **CONNECTIONS TO PUBLIC SEWERS AND WATER MAINS:**

**15.1 GENERAL** – No connection shall be made to any Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans sewer, water main or drainage canal without a written permit for such connection, signed by the General Superintendent or his properly authorized agent.

**15.1.1 INSPECTION** – Officers and inspectors of the Sewerage and Water Board of New

Orleans shall have access at all reasonable hours to all parts of any premises where water connections have been made or are about to be made, to inspect the condition and use of the plumbing.

## **15.2 APPLICATIONS AND CONNECTIONS TO PUBLIC SEWER AND WATER MAINS BY LICENSED MASTER PLUMBERS**

### **15.2.1 APPLICATIONS –**

- A. No connection shall be made to any Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans sewer, water or drainage main, canal or pipe line, without a written permit for such connection, and approved by the General Superintendent or his properly authorized agent.
- B. Duly identified Officers and Inspectors of the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans shall have access at all reasonable hours to all parts of any premises or buildings, where water, sewer or drain connections have been made, to inspect the conditions and use of plumbing fixtures and appurtenances connected thereof.
- C. Applications for sewer, water drain connections to sewer, water or drain mains shall be made to the House Connections Department, on application blanks furnished for that purpose, setting forth clearly the house or building number, the size of connections, location of same, whether for one or more buildings and description of same, the signature of the owner of the premises or building and his or her address. Such applications shall be made prior to laying the sewer, water or drain service pipe inside the property line; however, said pipes have been brought to the property line or to the street side of any fountain of an existing building constructed on a property line.
- D. Application covering new improved property or property about to be improved shall be filed with the House Connection Department accompanied with a Plumbing Application to be filed with the Plumbing Department. The owner or his authorized representative shall comply with all requirements of the Plumbing code. The Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans reserves the right to refuse processing of such applications unless all regulations have been complied with.
- E. Applications covering old premises or buildings shall be filed with the House Connection Department; and then an inspection shall be conducted by the Plumbing Department to determine that all plumbing is of record and in compliance with all plumbing regulations at the time of original inspection. When not of record with either House Connection or Plumbing Departments, the application shall be governed by requirements in Paragraph (d).
- F. Applications covering old premises or buildings that are not of record and have no plumbing fixtures installed, because of the absence of public sewer mains and individual disposal system, may be filed with the House Connections Department for hose bib only, to be installed five (5) feet of the property line adjacent to the water main, by the special agreement on the reverse side of the application, signed by the owner or his power of attorney, and recorded in the Conveyance Office at the Owner's expense, and shall be re-inspected annually.
- G. Applications covering temporary structures on unimproved property, such as flower or truck gardens, animal pastures, parking lots, used car lots, or similar installations where a shelter house may be erected not to exceed 500 sq. ft., may be filed with the House Connections Department for hose bib only, to be installed



within five (5) feet of property line adjacent to the water main, by the special agreement on the reverse side of the application, signed by the owner or his power of attorney, and recorded in the Conveyance Office at the owner's expense, and shall be re-inspected annually. Cost of such connections shall be paid for by the owner as per schedule of costs in effect with the House Connections Department.

- H. Applications covering private lines, sewer and/or water, for new or old premises or buildings, shall be filed with the House Connections Department accompanied with a Plumbing Application to be filed with the Plumbing Department, and the owner of his power of attorney shall comply with all requirements of the Plumbing Code and regulations of the Department of utilities and all other departments of the City of New Orleans having jurisdiction. The Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans reserves the right to refuse further processing of such applications until full compliance of all of the above regulations.
- I. Applications covering private lines, sewer and/or water, formerly serving premises or buildings, shall be filed with the house Connections Department; and if of record, may be transferred to the public sewer and/or water mains of the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans upon complete processing by said Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans. Premises or buildings not of record with the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans shall follow the same procedure as that of new connections or new private lines. The Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans reserves the right to transfer any and all meters formerly connected with or served through private water lines, to the public water main when such main is installed and approved.
- J. Upon proper application, the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans will install in streets where there are water mains and/or sewers, a sewer and water connection ample to service such property and the property owner of the lot of record which existed prior to 1954 shall be entitled to the installation of one sewer connection and one water connection extending from the respective main to the property line at the expense of the Board and from that point on shall be at the expense of the owner of the property. Applicants for more than one water or sewer connection or for connections to lots not in existence prior to 1954 shall bear all costs of labor and materials for the installation.

### **15.3 CONNECTION TO PUBLIC MAINS**

**15.3.1 AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL** – No person other than one wearing a Sewerage and Water badge, or carrying a permit from the authorized agent of said Board, shall:

- A. Open, close, or tamper with any valve whatsoever on any main or street pipe line, corporation cock or curb cock, laid or operated by the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans, or cause same to be done.
- B. Open or enter or deposit anything into, or remove anything from any sewer

manhole or an automatic sewerage pumping station, or cause same to be done.

**15.3.2 TAPS, METERS, AND SERVICE PIPES** – No person, except a tapper employed by the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans shall, under any circumstances, tap the mains of said Board. The running of the service pipe from main to property line, and the installation of the stop cock and meter, is also to be done by regular employees of the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans, except in cases where it may be found expedient to grant plumbers special written permission to do same.

**15.3.3 INSTALLATION AND REPAIR OF METER AND SERVICE PIPES** – No one shall tamper with, remove or attempt to adjust, or make any repairs to any water or stop cock installed by the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans, except as provided in **Paragraph 15.3.4**, or any service pipe from the property line to the main. Any master plumber or firm doing business as such who violates this rule or **Paragraph 15.3.4** shall be liable to forfeiture of his or their license and bond. Said work may be done only by regular authorized employees of the Board, and all meters, whether paid for by property owners or by the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans, shall be installed by the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans.

**15.3.4 TESTING** – A licensed master plumber may turn on the water after the connection is completed to test out his work but must leave the stop cock closed when he is finished his work, unless specifically authorized in writing to leave it turned on by the Collection Department.

**15.3.5 PRESSURE REGULATORS** – Air chambers or other approved mechanical devices shall be provided where water pressures are excessive, so as to reduce water hammer to a degree that no pressure hazard to the piping system will exist (See Paragraph 13.10.4).

**15.3.6 WHARF SIDE OUTLETS** – Where water is metered to serve wharf side outlets that in turn may serve powered commercial vessels, these outlets shall be protected by two (2) swing check valves coupled in series in each outlet adjacent to the outlet control valve and accessible for inspection. See Figure 2A for minimum check valve assembly requirements.

**15.3.7 PIPING INSIDE PROPERTY LINE** – Any arrangement of piping to make one meter serve the supply formerly served by two or more meters, to be done inside of the property line, shall in no case be done by the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans, except in special cases by order of the General Superintendent and at the cost of the property served.

**15.3.8 DOUBLE CONNECTIONS** – Not more than two small single houses or one double house, shall be supplied through one service pipe and tapped to the main, except by special permission; and where such common line is allowed, separate stop and waste cocks shall be provided for each house or each side of a double house (See Section 4.7).

## **15.4 FIRE HYDRANTS**

**15.4.1 AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL** – No person other than an employee of the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans, wearing a Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans badge for the purposes of said Board; or an employee of the Fire Department, in the uniform of said Department, within limitations to be, from time to time, set and determined; or any

other person bearing a permit from the properly authorized agent of the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans, for a specified time and purpose, shall unscrew or remove any cap from any fire hydrant, open, close, or tamper with any fire hydrants, or cause same to be done.

**15.4.2 USE OF HYDRANTS** – No person shall:

- A. Introduce any foreign object into any fire hydrant, mutilate, destroy, remove any part thereof, or cause same to be done.
- B. Open, close or tamper with any fire hydrant with any tool or appliance other than a special five (5) sided wrench which fits the operating nut of such hydrant, or cause same to be done.
- C. Leave any fire hydrant open, or partly opened wasting water unless they are a badged employee of the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans, for the purpose of said Board, and acting under instructions of the General Superintendent, or cause same to be done. Reduced Pressure backflow preventers are to be used on hydrant to protect the water system.

**15.5 DRAIN CONNECTIONS**

**15.5.1 DRAIN CONNECTIONS** – All drain connections and drain cleanouts connected to the drainage system of this Board shall be made at the cost of the property owner. Each owner shall have the right to contract for the putting in of all such connections, except where the street is being paved under contract by the City of New Orleans, but all such work shall be done under the Rules and Regulations and subject to the Inspection and control of this Board. All responsibility for any accident or damage due to the presence of said drain house connection and cleanout, or to its maintenance shall be assumed by the property owner and this Board shall be held harmless in the premises.

Cleanout boxes of cast iron shall be installed over the main drain cleanout whether it be inside the property or outside the property line and shall conform with Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans drawing No. 3476-Case-D-1358.

## SECTION 16

### 16.1 RULES GOVERNING DISCHARGES INTO THE PUBLIC STORM DRAIN SYSTEM MS4

#### A. General

- (1) The public storm water drainage system exists primarily to allow the removal of storm water runoff from public and private land surfaces, and will be referred to herein as the “storm water drainage system.” The storm water drainage system is also referred to as the Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4). Preventing runoff pollution from entering Lake Pontchartrain and adjacent receiving water is manifestly in the public interest.
- (2) The rules contained in this Section relating to discharges and runoff into the public storm water drainage system of Orleans Parish are supplemental to all other rules and regulations of the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans (SWBNO) and the City of New Orleans governing said storm water drainage system, runoff, discharges and tie-ins thereto. Additionally, all discharges shall conform to regulations as set forth by the Louisiana State Department of Health and Hospitals (LADHH), the Louisiana Department of Environmental Quality (LADEQ), the City Board of Health, and the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA).
- (3) This section applies to all discharges and runoff within Orleans Parish including those areas:
  - a) within the levee system that are drained and pumped by the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans
  - b) inside or outside of the levee system under the control of the City of New Orleans
  - c) outside of the levee system under the control of the Orleans Levee District
  - d) outside of the levee system under the control of the Board of Commissioners of the Port of New Orleans
  - e) inside or outside of the levee system under the control of the Department of Transportation and Development.
- (4) Definitions – Refer to Section 1.1.

#### B. Prohibited Discharges

##### (1) General Prohibitions

Discharge or runoff to the Storm Water Drainage system shall not contain:

- a) toxins in toxic amounts(See B.3.m. below).
- b) pollutants in quantities that would cause a violation of State water quality standards.
- c) floatable debris, oils, scum, foam, or grease in other than trace amounts.
- d) non-storm water discharges except in accordance with these rules and regulations.
- e) pollutants, water, or wastes which results in the degradation or loss of State-designated beneficial uses of receiving waters except when authorized by the State.

- f) material which will interfere with the operation or performance of the stormwater drainage system and the ability to transport, convey, move, pump, or discharge storm water.
- g) any intentional disposal of grass clippings, leaves or other vegetation into any gutter, street, sidewalk, or other drainage device that connects with or drains into the MS4.
- h) offensive odors.
- i) significant coloration.
- j) objectionable coatings on the sides or deposits on the bottoms of any conveyance, such as, but not limited to dirt, sand, oil, grease, tar, or wax.
- k) wastes which contain phenols or other taste or odor producing substances that may affect the taste or odor of the receiving stream.
- l) wastes which contain foaming or frothing agents of a persistent nature.
- m) wastes which contain pathogenic bacteria or the indicator organisms of pathogenic bacteria or the indicator organisms of pathogenic bacteria in quantities greater than the densities prescribed by other agencies as the maximum limit for safe recreational contact waters.
- n) wastes which contain radioactive materials exceeding the standards of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission.
- o) wastes which contain unusual concentrations of total dissolved solids (such as sodium chloride or sodium sulfate).
- p) discharge of culinary waste, catering, crawfish boils.
- q) wastes which contain any substance considered or found to be toxic to aquatic life, such as but not limited to hydrocarbons such as gasoline, kerosene, and mineral spirits.
- r) discharge which contains oil or grease.
- s) wastes which contain litter or garbage or the runoff from garbage collection and waste cooking oil containers or areas.
- t) discharge from motor homes, trailers, or portable toilets.
- u) discharge from washing machines, and all gray water.
- v) discharge containing motor vehicle fluids such as from radiator flushing or engine cleaning.
- w) discharge containing sand, cement, gravel, or mortar from transit mix trucks or portable mixers or other material associated with clearing, excavation or other construction activities in excess of what could be retained on site or captured by employing sediment and erosion control measures to the Maximum Extent Practicable.
- x) discharge containing paint, oil based or water based.
- y) discharge containing animal feces of any kind.
- z) discharge from commercial car/truck washing.

(2) Prohibitions of Pesticides, Herbicides, and Fertilizer.

Person shall not use or cause to be used any pesticide, herbicide, or fertilizer in any manner that the person knows, or reasonably should know, is likely to cause, or does cause, a harmful quantity of pesticide, herbicide, or fertilizer to enter the MS4 or waters of the United States.

Person shall not dispose of, discard, store, or transport a pesticide, herbicide, or fertilizer or a pesticide, herbicide, or fertilizer container, in a manner that the person knows, or reasonably should know, is likely to cause, or does cause, a harmful quantity of the pesticide, herbicide, or

fertilizer to enter the MS4 or waters of the United States.

(3) Prohibitions with Numerical Limits

Discharge shall not exceed:

- a) Biological Oxygen Demand (B.O.D.) of 45 milligram per liter (mg/l) in concentration.
- b) Total Suspended Solids (TSS) of 45 mg/l in concentration.
- c) Total Dissolved Solids (TDS) of 500 mg/l.
- d) Maximum pH of 9.0.
- e) Minimum pH of 6.0.
- f) Oil and Grease level of 15 mg/l if emulsified.
- g) 3 °C or 5 °F above the ambient temperature of the receiving canal.
- h) Chemical Oxygen Demand (COD) of 30 mg/l in concentration.
- i) Dissolved Oxygen : 4 mg/l (Minimum).
- j) Turbidity of 280 NTUs.
- k) Fecal Coliform of 400 colonies/100 ml

**C. Provisional Discharges**

(1) General

Non – Storm Water discharges may be allowed to enter the storm water drainage system provided that the discharge is permitted or approved by a State or Federal Authority or provided the discharge is adjudged by the General Superintendent or his designee to be necessary to prevent the public sewerage system from being unnecessarily or excessively burdened.

It shall be expressly understood that permission for a provisional discharge may be revoked, the connection to the storm water drainage system terminated, the water service terminated, and/or any action taken to cease or terminate any discharge at any time the General Superintendent or his designee adjudges that such action is necessary to protect the receiving stream or the storm water drainage system as described in this Section.

(2) Construction and construction area discharges and runoff are provisionally allowed:

- a) From freshly tarred roofs or freshly tack coated asphalt pavements.
- b) From areas of excavation, filling, grubbing, pile driving, or drilling provided:
  - i. One acre to less than five acres is covered automatically under LPDES Storm Water permit with appropriate SWPPP and BMPs in place.
  - ii. Areas five acres and greater be covered through a LPDES Storm Water Permit for Construction Activities by submitting a Notice of Intent (NOI) with appropriate SWPPP and BMPs in place.
  - iii. All construction activities less than one acre shall provide with the use of BMPs

what is necessary to protect the environment /storm drains and streets from pollution of any kind.

(3) State or Federal Permitted or Approved discharges allowed to the Storm Water Drainage System:

- a) United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permitted discharge or NPDES Multi Sector Storm Water General Permit (MSGP) or a Permit for a discharge associated with Industrial activity or Construction activity.
- b) Louisiana Department of Environmental Quality (DEQ) Louisiana Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (LPDES) permitted discharge including but not limited to an industrial process discharge, a discharge associated with a packaged treatment plant or oxidation pond, or ground water remediation discharge.
- c) Louisiana Department of Health (LDH) approved or permitted discharge including but not limited to septic tank or percolation field runoff.
- d) Runoff from firefighting activities or hazardous material spill cleanup activities as allowed or approved by the New Orleans Fire Department, State of Louisiana Fire Marshall, LA State Police, and /or the office of Emergency Management.

(4) Other Non – Storm Water Discharges Provisionally Allowed:

- a) Potable water only discharges including:
  - i. Fire hydrant or water line flushing.
  - ii. Fire sprinkler systems testing.
  - iii. Water main chlorinating and testing.
  - iv. Drainage system structures maintenance flushing.
  - v. Vacuum producing aspirator water provided no pollutant is present.
  - vi. Carbon Tower Filter backwash.
  - vii. Tennis court watering.
  - viii. Outside swimming pool water and filter backwash (see Section 15.5 of the Plumbing Code)
  - ix. Building surface rinse (water only).
  - x. Display fountain drift and runoff.
  - xi. Dye testing of the sewerage and/or drainage systems.
  - xii. Charity car wash with proper BMPs in place (Must protect the nearest storm drain).
- b) Natural waters provisionally allowed:
  - i. Lagoon or lake runoff.
  - ii. Swamp, riparian habitat, or wetlands runoff.
  - iii. Foundation, footing, weephole, or sump groundwater.
  - iv. Communication or electrical manhole or vault discharge.
- c) Irrigation water provisionally allowed:
  - i. Lawn and garden runoff.

- ii. Nursery runoff.
  - iii. Landscape runoff.
- d) Cooling, Heating, and Condensate waters provisionally allowed when the discharge contains potable water only and no chemical treatment has occurred. The discharge shall be free of pollutants:
- i. Air Conditioning cooling tower or condenser bleed-off, drift, and pan cleaning discharges.
  - ii. Air Conditioning chiller bleed-off.
  - iii. Compressor condensate.
  - iv. Steam boiler blow-down.
  - v. Hot Water heater discharge.
  - vi. Pasteurization water.
  - vii. Air Conditioning condensate.
  - viii. Dehumidifier condensate.
  - ix. Well water used for cooling, pasteurization, or other commercial or industrial process provided the discharge is permitted by the USEPA or LADEQ.
- e) Residential motor vehicle wash-water allowed provided:  
The vehicle is a privately owned and operated; and washed on the owner's residential property on a pervious surface, like grass or rocks that does not allow any water to enter the storm drain system.
- f) Wash water from concrete or pavement curing or grouting. No solids or concrete can enter the drainage system.
- g) Wash water from performed dye testing for sewer and drainage maintenance and operation.

**D. Submission of Plans, Specifications, and Data**

- (1) The Chief of Environmental Affairs or designee may require any or all plans, specifications, laboratory analyses, or other pertinent information relating to the discharge (proposed or existing) of non-storm water or storm water runoff, treatment or processing facilities, flow monitoring facilities, etc.
- (2) All such requested information must be provided by an authorized representative of the discharger and include the following statement:

'I certify under penalty of law that the information and all attachments provided were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to



assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.’

- (3) The analytical procedures, where applicable, shall follow those procedures set forth in Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, latest edition, or EPA regulation 40 CFR Part 136, as amended, or as set forth by the Chief of Environmental Affairs.
- (4) All information submitted will, by nature of the administering agency, become public record. Information which is considered to constitute trade secrets or information of confidential nature must be so identified to receive confidential treatment. However, in no case will confidential information be construed to include any and all information as to the contents of the connection discharge, or runoff.
- (5) All reports submitted in reference to this section shall be signed as follows: By a responsible corporate officer, if the discharger submitting the reports is a corporation. For the purpose of this paragraph, a responsible corporate officer means (i) a president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy, or decisions-making functions for the corporation, or (ii) the manager of one or more manufacturing, production, or operation facilities employing more than 250 persons or having gross annual sales or expenditures exceeding \$25 million, if authority to sign documents had been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporation procedures.
- (6) Anyone subject to reporting requirements shall maintain records of all information resulting from any monitoring activities by this section. Such records shall include for all samples:
  - a) The date, exact place, method, and time of sampling and the names of
  - b) the person or persons taking the samples;
  - c) The dates analyses were performed;
  - d) Who performed the analyses;
  - e) The analytical techniques/methods used; and
  - f) The results of such analyses.
  - g) Assurance that test procedures for the analysis of pollutants conform to procedures required pursuant to 304 (h) of The Clean Water Act and EPA regulation 40 CFR part 136 as amended
- (7) Anyone subject to the reporting requirements established in this section shall be required to retain for a minimum of 3 years any records or monitoring activities and results and shall make such records available for inspection and copying by the SWBNO. This period of retention shall be extended during the course of any unresolved litigation.

#### **E. Requirements to Develop SWPPP or Slug/Spill Prevention Plans**

SWBNO may sample and analyze the discharge or runoff and conduct surveillance activities in order to identify noncompliance with standards. Additionally, SWBNO may evaluate whether a discharger needs a plan to control pollution in their discharges. For purposes of this subsection, a slug loading is any discharge of non-routine, episodic nature, including but not limited to an accidental spill or a non-customary batch discharge. If SWBNO decides that a pollution control plan or SWPPP is needed, the plan shall contain, at a minimum, the following elements:

- a) Description of discharge practices, including non-routine batch discharges;
- b) Description of stored chemicals;
- c) Procedures for immediately notifying the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans of New Orleans of slug discharges, with procedures for follow-up written notification within five days; and
- d) Procedures to prevent adverse impact from accidental spills including:
  - i. inspection and maintenance of storage areas;
  - ii. handling transfer, loading and unloading operations,
  - iii. control of plant site-run-off;
  - iv. worker training;
  - v. building of containment structures or equipment;
  - vi. measures for containing toxic organic pollutants (including solvents);
  - vii. measures and equipment for emergency response.

#### **F. Notice of Potential Problems, Including Slug Loading**

All dischargers shall notify the SWBNO Environmental Affairs Office immediately of all discharges that could cause problems to the MS4, including any slug loadings.

#### **G. Penalty for Violation of Rules**

##### **(1) General**

The Chief of Environmental Affairs or his designee shall lay before the Special Counsel of the Board any cases of the violation of these or other rules that may be herein provided, and the Special Counsel may cause the proper charges to be made and vigorously prosecute the offenders in such cases to the full extent of the law.

In addition to the legal sanctions as specified at Section 16 of the Plumbing Code, which can result in, a) the termination of water service, b) closure of connection or discharge into the public receiving stream or c) the modification, suspension or revocation of a discharge permit, the SWBNO can also invoke the provisions of 19 U.S.C. Section 1001 relating to false statements and Section 309 (C) (2) of the Clean Water Act governing false statements, representations or certifications in reports required under the Act.

The SWBNO will use the Storm Water Enforcement Response plan to enforce Section 16.1.

(2) Civil Penalties

In addition to any other remedy provided for by law or by this Code, anyone who is found to have violated or who willfully or negligently failed to comply with a provision of this section, and the orders, rules, regulations and permits issued hereunder, shall be fined in an amount not to exceed One Thousand Dollars (\$1,000.00) for each offense. Each day on which a violation shall occur or continue shall be deemed a separate and distinct offense. In addition to the penalties provided herein, SWBNO may recover reasonable Attorney's fees, court costs, court reporters fees and other expenses of litigation by appropriate suit at law against the person found to have violated this Code or the orders, rules, regulations, and permits issued hereunder. In addition to Storm Water Enforcement plan other remedy provided for by law is as follows:

New Orleans City Code Sections.

Sec. 54-154.1. Obstruction of catch basins or other elements of the drainage system at construction or demolition sites.

Sec. 66-282. - Littering, dumping, and dumping of specific materials.

Sec. 66-285. - Dumping refuse, etc., in yards, etc

Sec. 66-287. - Sweeping from premises and sidewalks to be taken up.

Sec. 66-287.1. - Use of leaf blowers to transfer or direct debris to public drains prohibited.

(3) FALSIFYING INFORMATION

Any person who knowingly makes any false statements, representation or certification in any application, record, report, plan or other document filed or required to be maintained pursuant to this section, or who falsifies, tampers with, or knowingly renders inaccurate any monitoring device or method required under this Code, shall, upon conviction, be punished by a fine of not more than \$10,000 or by imprisonment for not more than two (2) years, or by both. See Section 309 of the Clean Water Act.

**H. Power and Authority of Enforcement**

(1) The SWBNO's duly authorized Environmental Affairs staff, bearing identification and credentials, shall be permitted to gain access to such properties as may be necessary for the purpose of inspection, observation, measurement, sampling and testing, to determine compliance to the provisions of this Code. Should a violation of this Code be found, the polluter shall be served with written notice stating the nature of such violation and providing a time limit for the satisfactory correction thereof.

(2) Where an actual or potential threat to health or welfare exists, SWBNO shall immediately and

effectively halt all discharges. The Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans shall have the authority to take the same action against anyone who shall continue to be in non-compliance beyond the prescribed time limit. Anyone in violation of this Code shall become liable to the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans by reason of such violation.

## **I. Administration Enforcement Remedies**

### **1. Notice of Violation**

When the Chief of Environmental Affairs finds that a user has violated, or continues to violate, any provision of these rules and regulations, or order issued hereunder, or any other storm water standard or requirement, the Chief of Environmental Affairs may institute an administrative adjudication proceeding against said user according to the policy of the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans, subjecting the user to fines, penalties or other sanctions as may be applicable. Such fines shall be assessed on a per-violation, per-day basis. In the case of monthly or other long-term average discharge limits, fines shall be assessed for each day during the period of violation.

The administrative adjudication proceedings as set forth in the policy of the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans, including the appeals therefrom, will be held in compliance with the Louisiana Administrative Procedure Act.

Issuance of an administrative fine shall not be a bar against, or a prerequisite for, taking any other action against the user. Additionally, nothing in this Section shall limit the authority of the Chief of Environmental Affairs to take any action, including emergency actions or any other enforcement action, without first issuing a Notice of Violation.

### **2. Consent Orders**

The Chief of Environmental Affairs may enter into Consent Orders, assurances of voluntary compliance, or other similar documents establishing an agreement with any user responsible for noncompliance. Such documents will include specific action to be taken by the user to correct the noncompliance within a time period specified by the document.

### **3. Emergency Suspensions**

The General Superintendent may deem it necessary to take emergency action, which includes, but is not limited to, interruption or termination of service without notice, to stop or prevent any discharge which presents or may present an imminent threat to the health or welfare of humans, which reasonably appears to threaten the environment. However, an administrative hearing shall be held within five (5) days of the emergency action taken.

### **4. Compliance Orders**

When the Chief of Environmental Affairs Division finds that a user has violated, or continues to violate, any provision of these rules and regulations, or order issued hereinunder, or any other storm water standard or requirement, the Chief of Environmental Affairs Division may issue an order to the user responsible for the discharge directing that the user come into compliance within a specified period of time. Compliance orders also may contain other requirements to address the noncompliance, including additional management practices designed to minimize the amount of pollutants discharged to the storm drainage system. A compliance order may not extend the deadline for compliance established for a storm water standard or requirement, nor does a compliance order relieve the user of liability for any violation, including any continuing violation. Issuance of a compliance order shall not be a bar against, or a prerequisite for taking any other action against the user.

#### **5. Cease and Desist Orders**

When the General Superintendent finds that a user has violated, or continues to violate, any provision of these rules and regulations, or order issued hereunder, or any other storm water standard or requirement, or that the user's past violations are likely to recur, the General Superintendent may issue an order to the user directing it to cease and desist all such violations and directing the user to:

- a. Immediately comply with all requirements; and
- b. Take such appropriate remedial or preventive action as may be needed to properly address a continuing or threatened violation, including halting operations and/or terminating the discharge. Issuance of a cease and desist order shall not be a bar against, or a prerequisite for, taking any other action against the user.
- c. A hearing shall be held within fifteen (15) days of the General Superintendent's issuance of a cease and desist order.

## **Section 16.2 Rules Governing Discharges into the Public Sanitary Sewerage System**

### **A. General**

- (1) The public sanitary sewerage system exists to provide for and allow the collection and/or removal of polluted liquid wastes from public and private property. It is in the public interest that reasonable rules and regulations be applied to discharges into the sanitary sewerage system so as to prevent the system from being, (1) unnecessarily burdened, or (2) excessively burdened.
- (2) It is in the public interest that sanitary sewage be treated to remove pollutants, to the degree established by those agencies having jurisdiction, prior to discharge into a receiving stream.
- (3) The rules and regulations contained in this Section 16.2 relating to discharges into the sanitary sewerage system of Orleans Parish are supplemental to all other rules and regulations of the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans which govern said sanitary sewerage system and tie-ins thereto.
- (4) In the event such tie-in is not practicable, discharges shall conform to regulations for waste disposal as set forth by the Louisiana State Department of Health, the Louisiana Department of Environmental Quality, the City Board of Health and the United States Environmental Protection Agency.
- (5) User charges as set forth in the published rate schedule shall be reviewed annually and revised periodically as necessary to reflect actual Operations and Maintenance costs.

### **B. Abbreviations**

The following abbreviations, when used in this code, shall have the designated meanings:

BOD	Biochemical Oxygen Demand
BMP	Best Management Practices
BMR	Baseline Monitoring Report
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations

CIU	Categorical Industrial User
EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
gpd	gallons per day
IU	Industrial User
mg/l	milligrams per liter
NAICS	North American Industrial Classification System
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
NSCIU	Non-Significant Categorical Industrial User POTW Publicly Owned Treatment Works
RCRA	Resource Conservation and Recovery Act
SIU	Significant Industrial User
SNC	Significant Noncompliance
SWBNO	Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans
TSS	Total Suspended Solids
U.S.C.	United States Code

### C. Prohibited Discharges: Sanitary Sewer System

No User shall contribute any pollutant or wastewater which will interfere with the operation or performance of the POTW. These general prohibitions apply to all such Users of a POTW whether or not the User is subject to National Categorical Pretreatment Standard of any other National, State, or Local Pretreatment Standards or requirements. The discharge of any of the following liquid wastes into the public sanitary sewerage system is prohibited:

1. Any storm water, surface water, ground water, roof runoff, subsurface drainage, non-contaminated cooling water, or unpolluted industrial process water. These waters shall be discharged into the public storm drainage system, as they would constitute an unnecessary burden upon the sanitary sewerage system.
2. Any liquid or vapor having a temperature greater than 140<sup>0</sup>F at the point of discharge or which will cause the treatment plant's influent to exceed 140<sup>0</sup>F.
3. Any water or wastes which contain wax, grease or oil, plastic or other substance that will solidify or become discernibly viscous.
4. Any liquids, solids or gases which by reason of their nature or quantity are, or may be, sufficient either alone or by interaction with other substances to cause fire or explosion or be injurious in any other way to the POTW or to the operation of the POTW. Prohibited materials include, but are not limited to: gasoline, kerosene, naphtha, benzene, toluene, xylene, ethers, alcohols, ketones, aldehydes, peroxides, chlorates, perchlorates, bromates, carbides, hydrides and sulfides; and any substances with a closed cup flash point of less than 140 degrees Fahrenheit

or 60 degrees centigrade, or any other substance which the SWBNO, the State or EPA has notified the User is a fire hazard or a hazard to the system.

5. Any liquid wastes containing solid or viscous substances in quantities adjudged by the General Superintendent or his designee to be capable of causing obstruction or retardation to flow in sewers, or other interference with the proper operation of the sewerage collection and/or treatment system, such as, but not limited to, ashes, cinders, sand, mud, straw, shavings, metal, glass, rags, feathers, tar, plastics, wood, whole blood, paunch manure, hair and fleshing, entrails, lime slurry, lime residue, slops, chemical residues, paint residues, fiberglass, bulk solids, pulped or shredded paper, etc.
6. Any waters or wastes containing noxious or malodorous substances which can form a gas, which either singularly or by interaction with other wastes, is capable of causing objectionable odors or hazard to life and property, which forms solids in concentration exceeding limits established herein or creates any other condition deleterious to structures or treatment processes; or requires unusual facilities, attention or expense to handle such materials.
7. Any wastewater containing toxic pollutants in sufficient quantity, either singly or by interaction with other pollutants, which result in the presence of toxic gases, vapors, or fumes within the POTW in a quantity that may cause acute worker health and/or safety problems; to injure or interfere with any wastewater treatment process, constitute a hazard to humans or animals, create a toxic effect in the receiving waters of the POTW, or to exceed the limitations set forth in the National Categorical Pretreatment Standards. A toxic pollutant shall include but not be limited to any pollutant identified by the EPA.
8. Any waters or wastes containing free or emulsified oil and grease exceeding, on analysis, an average of 100 mg/l and a maximum of 250 mg/l of either or both combinations of free or emulsified oil and grease.
9. Any waters or wastes containing free or emulsified oil and grease when, in the opinion of the General Superintendent, it appears probable that such wastes:
  - A. Can deposit oil or grease in the sewer lines in such manner as to clog the sewers or impede the flow.
  - B. Can overload the sewage treatment facilities skimming and grease handling equipment.
  - C. Are not amenable to biological oxidation and will therefore pass to the receiving stream without being affected by the normal sewage treatment process.
  - D. Can have deleterious effects on the sewage treatment process due to excessive quantities or concentrations.



10. Any waters or wastes which attack or corrode sewers and sewage disposal equipment.
11. Any waters or wastes having a pH higher than 11.0 or lower than 5.0.
12. Any waters or wastes containing heavy metals or salts of the heavy metals, in solution or suspension, in concentrations which, in the opinion of the General Superintendent, will interfere with the operation of the POTW.
13. Any waters or wastes containing cyanides or cyanogen compounds capable of liberating hydrocyanic acid gas on acidification in excess of one (1) mg/l as CN, in the discharges waters or wastes.
14. Any waters or wastes containing radioactive materials exceeding the existing standards of the Louisiana Department of Environmental Quality, Office of Environmental Affairs, nuclear Division.
15. Any waters or wastes containing phenols or other taste or odor producing substances in such concentrations as to affect the taste or odor of the receiving stream after passage through the sewage treatment process.
16. Any waters or wastes containing unusual concentration of solids, either suspended or dissolved; as for example, in total suspended solids or inert nature (such as Fuller's Earth) and/or in total dissolved solids (such as sodium chloride or sodium sulfate).
17. Any waters or wastes causing excessive discoloration not readily removable by the normal sewage treatment process.
18. Any waters or wastes with excessive B.O.D. or an immediate dissolved oxygen demand.
19. Any waters or wastes with excessive C.O.D.
20. Any waters or wastes with excessive hydrogen sulfide concentration.
21. Any waters or wastes with excessive flow and concentration of any substance resulting in excessive loading of the sewerage system.
22. Substances which are not amenable to treatment or reduction by the wastewater treatment process employed, or are amenable to treatment only to such degree that the sewage treatment plant effluent cannot meet the requirements of other agencies having jurisdiction over discharge to the receiving system.
23. Any waters or wastes containing pesticides, herbicides, or fungicides.
24. Any substance which may cause the POTW to be in non-compliance with sludge use or disposal criteria, guidelines or regulations, affecting sludge use or disposal

developed pursuant to State or Federal Regulations.

25. Any substance which will cause the POTW to violate its NPDES permit.
26. Any trucked or hauled pollutants, except at discharge points designated by the POTW.

**D. Provisional Discharges: Sanitary Sewerage System**

- (1) Liquid Waters or wastes, having a B.O.D. greater than 285 mg/l, having suspended solids greater than 395 mg/l, or having a C.O.D. greater than 400 mg/l, or having combinations thereof, may be allowed discharge into the sanitary sewerage system provided;
- (2) Payment is rendered (where applicable) in accordance with the “excessive strength formula”, and provided; the waste is proven and continues to prove amenable to treatment by the particular treatment process which will serve the waste. Any waste that requires pretreatment in order to attain the limits for admission to the public sanitary sewerage system will be considered a provisional discharge.
- (3) It shall be expressly understood that the permit for a provisional discharge may be revoked, and the permitted connection to the sanitary sewer terminated, at any time the General Superintendent adjudges that such revocation is necessary to protect the sewage treatment process.

**E. Excessive Strength Surcharges**

Any water or waste discharge greater than 10,000 gallons per day shall be subject to an “Excessive Strength Surcharges” computed on excessive B.O.D. and excessive Suspended Solids by the following formula:

$$S = V_s \times 8.34 [BOD \text{ Unit Charge (BOD-285)} + SS \text{ Unit Charge (SS-395)}]$$

S = Surcharge in dollars

$V_s$  = Sewage volume in million gallons

8.34 = Pounds per gallon of water

BOD = Strength index in milligrams per liter

285 = Allowed BOD strength in milligrams per liter

SS = Suspended solids strength index in milligrams per liter 395

= Allowed SS strength in milligrams per liter

Unit Charge = Unit charge in dollars per pound for BOD and SS BOD

Unit charge is 0.29\*

SS Unit charge is 0.17\*

\*BOD and SS Unit charge are evaluated on annual basis.

### **Section 16.3**

#### **Rules Governing the Pretreatment of Liquid Waste Discharges into the Public Sanitary Sewerage System.**

##### **A. General**

The pretreatment of liquid waste to attain the limits for admission to the public sanitary sewerage system, may be required.

##### **B. Federal Pretreatment Requirements**

Industrial Users shall achieve compliance with all National Categorical Pretreatment Standards within the time limitations specified by the Federal Pretreatment regulations. Any User required to pretreat wastewater to a level acceptable to the S&WB shall provide, operate and maintain the pretreatment facilities at the User's expense.

##### **C. Submission of Plans, Specifications and Data of Pretreatment Process**

In the event pretreatment of waters and wastes is required, then all plans, specifications and any other pertinent information relating to proposed treatment, processing facilities or flow equalization facilities, etc., shall be submitted for approval by the Deputy Director prior to the start of construction, if the effluent from such facilities is to be discharged into the public sanitary sewerage system. All such plans shall be prepared by a Registered Professional Engineers and shall bear his signature and seal. Any subsequent changes in the pretreatment facilities or method of operation shall be reported to and be acceptable to the S&WB prior to the User's initiation of the changes.

##### **D. Compliance Schedule and Report**

Industrial Users that need additional pretreatment and/or operation and maintenance to meet pretreatment requirements will supply a schedule providing the earliest completion date as to when the Industrial User will be in compliance. A statement, reviewed by an authorized representative of the Industrial User and certified to by a qualified professional, indicating whether Pretreatment Standards are being met on a consistent basis, and, if not, whether additional operation and maintenance (O and M) and/or additional pretreatment is required for the Industrial User to meet the Pretreatment Standards and requirements must be submitted. The schedule will also contain increments of progress in the form of dates for the commencement and completion of major events leading to the construction and operation of additional pretreatment required for the Industrial User to meet the applicable pretreatment requirements. No increment in schedule will exceed nine (9) months. The completion date of this schedule will not exceed the compliance dates established by the EPA where applicable. Within two (2) weeks following each date on the schedule, the

Industrial User will submit a progress report. The report shall include a minimum, whether or not the Industrial User complied with the increment of progress to be met on such date and, if not, the date on which it expects to comply with this increment of progress, the reason for delay, and the steps being taken by the Industrial User to return the construction to the schedule established. Within 90 days following the date for final compliance with the applicable pretreatment requirements, the Industrial User will also submit a report indicating the nature and concentration of all pollutants in the discharge and the average and maximum daily flows for the discharge. After the compliance date, the Industrial User shall also supply semi-annually, a report indicating the nature and concentration of pollutants in the discharge and a record of all daily flows which exceeded the average daily flow previously supplied.

#### **E. Monitoring Facilities**

The Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans may require monitoring facilities to allow inspection, sampling, and flow measurement of the building sewer and/or internal drainage system. The monitoring facility should normally be situated on the Industrial User's premises.

#### **F. Public Participation Requirements**

To comply with the public participation requirements of 40 CFR Part 25 in the National Pretreatment Standards, the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans shall annually publish in the newspaper with the largest circulation a list of the Industrial Users which are significantly violating National Categorical Pretreatment requirements or standards. The notification shall also summarize any enforcement actions taken against the Industrial User(s) during the same 12 months.

#### **G. Dilution Not Acceptable**

The alteration of the characteristics of a polluted liquid waste, to attain the limits for admission to either the public sanitary sewerage system or the public storm drainage system (as the case may be), by means of diluting, will not be allowed as an acceptable pretreatment process. The objective of an acceptable pretreatment process shall be the removal of the pollutant from the liquid waste.

**H.** Should there be a difference in requirements and limitations on discharges set by the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans, the State or Federal agencies, the most stringent standards shall apply.

### **Section 16.4**

#### **Rules Governing Permits for Discharges into the Public Sanitary Sewerage System**

##### **A. General**

A connection permit must be obtained from the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans for any connection to the POTW (See Section 15).

## B. Significant Industrial Wastewater Discharge Permit

- (1) In addition to the regular connection permit required by Section 15, any person, partnership or corporation desiring discharge of an industrial waste or a combination of Industrial waste with sanitary sewage, shall apply for a specific "Significant Industrial Wastewater Discharge Permit" prior to discharge into the POTW. If the Industrial User qualifies as a Significant Industrial User then a permit will be issued for a specified time period, not to exceed five (5) years. The Significant Industrial User shall apply for a permit re-issuance a minimum of 180 days prior to the expiration of the existing permit. Where Louisiana Department of Environmental Quality or U.S. Environmental Protection Agency requirements apply, all necessary permits must be obtained from these agencies.
- (2) Permission for connection to the POTW will not be granted until industry has filed application furnishing an analysis characterizing their waste. A user must submit information on the nature and characteristic of its wastewater within thirty (30) days of the request.

Any person submitting the application shall make the following certification:

*"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."*

The analytical procedures, where applicable, shall follow those procedures set forth in Standard Methods for the Examination of Water Wastewater, APHA, AWWA, WPCF, latest edition, or the EPA publication, Sampling and Analysis Procedures for Screening of Industrial Effluent for Priority Pollutants. The application shall also include pertinent information relating to average flows, peak flows, average loadings, peak loading, etc.

- (3) All users required to obtain a wastewater discharge permit must submit a permit application. All users shall submit as part of an application the following information:
  - A. All information required by Section 6.1 (B) of this code;
  - B. Description of activities, facilities, and plant processes on the premises, including a list of all raw materials and chemicals used or stored at the facility which are, or could accidentally be, discharged to the POTW;
  - C. Number and type of employees, hours of operation, and proposed or actual

- hours of operation;
- D. Each product produced by type, amount, process or processes, and rate of production;
  - E. Type and amount of raw materials processed (average and maximum per day);
  - F. Site plans, floor plans, mechanical and plumbing plans, and details to show all sewers, floor drains, and appurtenances by size, location, and elevation, the location for monitoring all wastes, and and all points of discharge;
  - G. Time and duration of discharges; and
  - H. Any other information as may be deemed necessary by the Chief of Environmental Affairs Division to evaluate the wastewater discharge permit application.

Incomplete or inaccurate applications will not be processed and will be returned to the user for revision.

- (4) All information submitted in reference to this application will, by nature of the administering agency, become public records. Information which is considered by the applicant to constitute trade secrets or information of confidential nature must be so identified should the applicant wish such information to receive confidential treatment. However, in no case will confidential information be construed to include any and all information as to the contents of the waste connection and/or discharge.

(5) Signatory Requirements for Industrial User Reports

All reports submitted in reference to this application shall be signed as follows: By a responsible corporate officer, if the Industrial User submitting the reports is a corporation. For the purpose of this paragraph, a responsible corporate officer means (i) a president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy, or decisions-making functions for the corporation, or (ii) the manager of one or more manufacturing, production, or operation facilities employing more than 250 persons or having gross annual sales or expenditures exceeding \$25 million (in second quarter 1990 dollars), if authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporation procedures.

(6) Record Keeping Requirements

- A. Any Industrial User and POTW subject to reporting requirements shall maintain records of all information resulting from any monitoring activities by this section. Such records shall include for all samples:
  - (i) The date, exact place, method, and time of sampling and the names of the person or persons taking the samples;

- (ii) The dates analyses were performed;
- (iii) Who performed the analysis;
- (iv) The analytical techniques/methods use; and
- (v) The results of such analyses.

B. Any Industrial User or POTW subject to the reporting requirements established in this section shall be required to retain for a minimum of 3 years any records or monitoring activities and results (whether or not such monitoring activities are required by this section) and shall make such records available for inspection and copying by the POTW. This period of retention shall be extended during the course of any unresolved litigation regarding the Industrial User or POTW. Records shall include, but not limited to, all monitoring information, including all calibration and maintenance records and all original strip chart recording for continuous monitoring instrumentation, copies of all reports required by the SIU Wastewater Discharge Permit, records of all data used to complete the application for the SIU Wastewater Discharge Permit, and documentation associated with Best Management Practices under Part 1.C. of the SIU Wastewater Discharge Permit.

(7) Requirements to Develop Slug/Spill Prevention Plans. The POTW will randomly sample and analyze the effluent from significant Industrial Users and conduct surveillance activities in order to identify, independent of information supplied by significant Industrial Users, occasional and continuing noncompliance with pretreatment standards; inspect and sample the effluent from each Significant Industrial User at least once a year; evaluate at least once whether each such Significant Industrial User needs a plan to control slug discharges. For purposes of this subsection, a slug discharge is any discharge of non-routine, episodic nature, including but not limited to an accidental spill or a non-customary batch discharge. The results of such activities shall be available upon request, if the POTW decides that a slug control plan is needed, the plan shall contain, at a minimum, the following elements:

- A. Description of discharge practices; including non-routine batch discharges;
- B. Description of stored chemicals;
- C. Procedures for immediately notifying the POTW of slug discharges, including any discharge that would violate a prohibition under 40 CFR 403.5(b), with procedures for follow-up written notification within five days;
- D. If necessary procedures to prevent adverse impact from accidental spills, including inspection and maintenance of storage area, handling inspection and maintenance of storage areas, handling and transfer of

materials, loading and unloading operations, control of plant site run-off, worker training building of containment structures or equipment, measures for containing toxic organic pollutants (including solvents), and/or measures and equipment for emergency response.

(8) Notice of Potential Problems, Including Slug Loading

All categorical and non-categorical Industrial Users shall notify the POTW immediately of all discharges that could cause problems to the POTW, including any slug loadings, as defined by 40 CFR 403.5(b), by the Industrial User. The immediate notification shall be followed up with a written notification within five (5) days.

(9) Notification of Changed Discharge

All Industrial Users shall promptly notify the POTW in advance of any substantial change in the volume or character of pollutants in their discharge, including the listed or characteristic hazardous wastes for which the Industrial User has submitted initial notification under 40 CFR 403.12(p).

(10) Notification of Hazardous Waste Discharge

The Industrial User shall notify the POTW, the EPA and Regional Waste Management Division Director, and State hazardous waste authorities in writing of any discharge into the POTW of a substance, which, if otherwise disposed of, would be a hazardous waste under 40 CFR part 261, the EPA hazardous waste number, and the type of discharge (continuous, batch, or other). If the Industrial User discharges more than 100 kilograms of such waste per calendar month to the POTW, the notification shall also contain the following information to the extent such information is known and readily available to the Industrial User: An identification of the hazardous constituents contained in the wastes, an estimation of the mass and concentration of such constituents in the waste stream discharged during the calendar month, and an estimation of the mass of constituents in the waste stream expected to be discharged during the following twelve months.

Industrial Users who commence discharging after the effective date of this rule shall provide the notification no later than 180 days after the discharge of the listed or characteristic hazardous waste. Any notification under this paragraph need be submitted only once for each hazardous waste discharged. However, notifications of changed discharges must be submitted under 40 CFR 403.12(j). The notification requirement in this section does not apply to pollutants already reported under the self-monitoring requirements of 40 CFR 403.12(b), (d), and (e).

(11) Significant Industrial Wastewater Discharge Permit Decisions



- A. The Chief of the Environmental Affairs Division will evaluate the data furnished by the user and may require additional information. Within thirty (30) days of receipt of a complete wastewater discharge permit application, the Chief of the Environmental Affairs Division will determine whether or not to issue a wastewater permit. The Chief of the Environmental Affairs Division may deny any application for a wastewater discharge permit.
- B. In any case where final determination has been made denying a permit to discharge industrial waste, either after an appeal or because a timely appeal has not been taken, it shall be unlawful for any person so denied a permit to discharge industrial waste into a sanitary sewer.

(12) Significant Industrial Wastewater Discharge Permit Contents

- A. A wastewater discharge permit shall include such conditions as are deemed reasonably necessary by the Chief of Environmental Affairs Division to prevent pass through or interference, protect the quality of the water body receiving the treatment plant's effluent, protect worker health and safety, facilitate sludge management and disposal, and protect against damage to the POTW.

B. Wastewater discharge permits must contain:

- 1. A statement that indicates wastewater discharge permit duration, which in no event shall exceed five (5) years; A statement that the wastewater discharge permit is nontransferable without prior notification to the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans in accordance with Section 16.4D of this Code, and provisions for furnishing the new owner or operator with a copy of the existing wastewater discharge permit;
- 2. Effluent limits, including Best Management Practices, based on applicable pretreatment standards;
- 3. Self-monitoring, sampling, reporting, notification, and record-keeping requirements. These requirements shall include an identification of pollutants to be monitored, sampling frequency, and sample type based on federal, state, and local law; and
- 4. Requirements to control slug discharge, if determined by the Chief of Environmental Affairs Division to be necessary.
- 5. A statement of applicable civil and criminal penalties for violation of pretreatment standards and requirements, and any applicable compliance schedule. Such schedule may not extend the time for compliance beyond that required by applicable federal, state, or local law.

C. Wastewater discharge permits may contain, but need not be limited to, the following conditions:

- 1. Limits on the average and/or maximum rate of discharge, time of

discharge, and/or requirements for flow regulation and equalization;

2. Requirements for the installation of pretreatment technology, pollution control, or construction of appropriate containment devices, designed to reduce, eliminate, or prevent the introduction of pollutants into the treatment works;
3. Requirements for the development and implementation of spill control plans or other special conditions including management practices necessary to adequately prevent accidental, unanticipated, or non-routine discharges;
4. Development and implementation of waste minimization plans to reduce the amount of pollutants discharged to the POTW;
5. Requirements for installation and maintenance of inspection and sampling facilities and equipment;
6. A statement that compliance with the wastewater discharge permit does not relieve the permittee of responsibility for compliance with all applicable federal and state pretreatment standards, including those which become effective during the term of the wastewater discharge permit; and
7. Other conditions as deemed appropriate by the Chief of Environmental Affairs Division to ensure compliance with this code, state and federal laws, and/or rules and regulations.

(13) Significant Industrial Wastewater Discharge Permit Appeals

The Chief of Environmental Affairs Division shall provide the user with a draft of the proposed wastewater discharge permit. The user may petition the Chief of Environmental Affairs Division to reconsider the terms of the proposed wastewater discharge permit within thirty (30) days of the issuance of the draft permit.

1. Failure to submit a timely petition for review shall be deemed to be a waiver of the administrative appeal.
2. In its appeal, the appealing party must indicate the wastewater discharge permit provisions objected to, the reasons for this objection, and the alternative condition, if any, it seeks to place in the wastewater discharge permit.
3. The effectiveness of the wastewater discharge permit shall not be stayed pending the appeal.
4. If the Chief of Environmental Affairs Division fails to act within

thirty (30) days, a request for reconsideration shall be deemed to be denied. Decisions not to reconsider a wastewater discharge permit, not to issue a wastewater discharge permit, or not to modify a wastewater discharge permit shall be considered final administrative actions for purposes of judicial review.

(14) **Significant Industrial Wastewater Discharge Modification**

The Chief of Environmental Affairs Division may modify a wastewater discharge permit for the good cause including, but not limited to, the following reasons:

1. To incorporate any new or revised federal, state, or local pretreatment standards or requirements;
2. To address significant alterations or additions to the user's operation, processes, or wastewater volume or character since the time of wastewater discharge permit issuance;
3. A change in the POTW that requires either a temporary or permanent reduction or elimination of the authorized discharge;
4. Information indicating that the permitted discharge poses a threat to the SWBNO's POTW, SWBNO personnel, or the receiving waters;
5. Violation of any terms or conditions of the wastewater discharge permit;
6. Misrepresentations or failure to fully disclose all relevant facts in the wastewater discharge permit application or in any required reporting;
7. Revision of, or a grant of, variance from categorical pretreatment standards pursuant to 40 CFR 403.13.
8. To correct typographical or other errors in the wastewater discharge permit; or
9. To reflect a transfer of the facility ownership or operation to a new owner or operator.

**C. Existing Industrial Waste Connections**

Existing connection to the POTW which would be classified under the provisions of this Section 16 as "Industrial Waste Connection" are not exempt from securing the required permits, and must file application for said permit.

**D. Significant Industrial Wastewater Discharge Permit Transfer**

Significant Industrial Wastewater Discharge Permits are issued to a specific Industrial User for a specific operation. Wastewater discharge permits may be transferred to a new owner or operator only if the permittee gives at least thirty (30) days advance notice to the Chief of Environmental Affairs Division and the Chief of Environmental Affairs Division approves the wastewater discharge permit transfer. The notice to the Chief of Environmental Affairs Division must include a written certification by the new owner or operator which:

1. States that the new owner and/or operator have no immediate intent to change the facility's operations and processes;
2. Identifies the specific date on which the transfer is to occur; and
3. Acknowledges full responsibility for complying with the existing wastewater discharge permit.

Failure to provide advance notice of a transfer renders the wastewater discharge permit void as of the date of facility transfer.

#### ***F. Significant Industrial Wastewater Discharge Permit Revocation***

The Chief of Environmental Affairs may institute an administrative adjudication proceeding pursuant to the policy of the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans, to revoke a wastewater discharge permit for good cause, including, but not limited to, the following reasons:

1. Failure to notify the Chief of Environmental Affairs of significant changes to the wastewater prior to the changed discharge;
2. Failure to provide prior notification to the Chief of Environmental Affairs of changed conditions pursuant to Section 16.4 (H)(5) of this Code;
3. Misrepresentation or failure to fully disclose all relevant facts in the wastewater discharge permit application and/or any reports required under this code;
4. Falsifying self-monitoring reports;
5. Tampering with monitoring equipment;
6. Refusing to allow the Environmental Affairs Division personnel timely access to the facility premises and records;
7. Failure to meet effluent limitations;
8. Failure to pay fines;
9. Failure to pay sewer charges;
10. Failure to meet compliance schedules;
11. Failure to complete a wastewater survey or the wastewater discharge permit

application;

12. Failure to provide advance notice of the transfer of business ownership of a permitted facility;
  13. Violation of any pretreatment standard or requirement, or any terms of the wastewater discharge permit or this code; or
  14. Material or substantial alterations or additions to the discharger's operation that adversely impact the wastewater discharge, and which were not in existence as of the date of the issued permit.
- B. Wastewater discharge permits shall be voidable upon cessation of operations or transfer of business ownership. All wastewater discharge permits issued to a particular user are void upon the issuance of a new wastewater discharge permit to that user.

#### **F. Wastewater Discharge Permit Reissuance**

A user with an expiring wastewater discharge permit shall apply for wastewater discharge permit re-issuance by submitting a complete permit application, in accordance with Section 16.4B(3) of this Code, a minimum of ninety (90) days prior to the expiration of the user's existing wastewater discharge permit.

#### **G. Reporting Requirements**

##### **1. Baseline Monitoring Reports**

A. Within either one hundred eighty (180) days after the effective date of a categorical pretreatment standard, or the final administrative decision on a category determination under 40 CFR 403.6(a)(4), existing categorical users currently discharging to, or scheduled to discharge to the POTW, shall submit to the Chief of Environmental Affairs Division a report which contains the information listed in paragraph B, below. At least ninety (90) days prior to commencement of their discharge, new sources, and sources that become categorical users, subsequent to the promulgation of an applicable categorical standard, shall submit to the Chief of Environmental Affairs Division a report which contains the information listed in paragraph B, below. A new source shall report the method of pretreatment it intends to use to meet applicable categorical standards. A new source also shall give estimates of its anticipated flow and quantity of pollutants to be discharged.

B. Users described above shall submit the information set forth below.

1. The name and address of the industrial user, including the name of the operator and owners.
2. A list of any environmental control permits held by, or for, the industrial user.

3. A brief description of the nature, average rate of production, and the North American Industrial Classification System Classification (NAICS) of the operation(s) carried out by such industrial user. This description should include a schematic process diagram which indicates points of discharge to the POTW from the regulated processes and the location for monitoring wastes.
4. Information showing the measured average daily and maximum daily flow, in gallons per day, of the discharge from such industrial user to the treatment works from each of the following:
  - a. Regulated process streams; and
  - b. Other streams as necessary to allow use of the combined waste stream formula.
5. Measurement of pollutants.
  - a. The categorical pretreatment standards applicable to each regulated process, and any new categorically regulated processes for existing sources.
  - b. The results of sampling and analysis identifying the nature and concentration, and/or mass, where required by a standard or by the Chief of Environmental Affairs Division, of regulated pollutants in the discharge from each regulated process.
  - c. Instantaneous, daily maximum, and long-term average concentrations, or mass, where required, shall be reported.
  - d. The sample shall be representative of daily operations and shall be analyzed in accordance with procedures set out in 40 CFR Part 136. Where the standard requires compliance with a BMP or pollution prevention alternative, the industrial user shall submit documentation, as required by the Chief of Environmental Affairs Division, or the applicable standards to determine compliance with the standard.
  - e. All sampling and analysis must be performed in accordance with procedures set out in 40 CFR Part 136.
6. A statement reviewed by an authorized representative of the industrial user and certified by a qualified professional, indicating whether pretreatment standards are being met consistently and, if not, whether additional operation and maintenance and/or additional pretreatment is required to meet the pretreatment standards.
7. If additional pretreatment or operations and maintenance will be required to meet the pretreatment standards, then the report shall contain the shortest schedule by which the industrial user will provide such additional pretreatment. The completion date in this schedule shall not be later than the compliance date established for the applicable pretreatment standard.
8. All baseline monitoring reports must be signed and certified in accordance with Section 16.4(B)(5) of this Code.

## **2. Compliance Schedule Progress Reports**

The following conditions shall apply to the compliance schedule required by Section 16.4(H)(1)(7) of this Code.

1. The schedule shall contain progress increments in the form of dates for the commencement and completion of major events leading to the construction and operation of additional pretreatment required for the user to meet the applicable pretreatment standards (such events include, but are not limited to, hiring an engineer, completing preliminary and final plans, executing contracts for major components, commencing and completing construction, and beginning and conducting routine operation);
2. No increment referred to above shall exceed nine (9) months;
3. The user shall submit a progress report to the Chief of Environmental Affairs Division no later than fourteen (14) days following each date in the schedule and the final date of compliance including, as a minimum, whether or not it complied with the increment of progress, the reason for any delay and, if appropriate, the steps being taken by the user to return to the established schedule; and
4. In no event shall more than nine (9) months elapse between such progress reports to the Chief of Environmental Affairs Division.

## **3. Reports on Compliance with Categorical Pretreatment Standard Deadline**

Within ninety (90) days following the date for final compliance with applicable pretreatment standards, or in the case of a new source following commencement of the introduction of wastewater into the POTW, any user subject to such pretreatment standards and requirements shall submit to the Chief of Environmental Affairs Division a report containing the information described in Section 16.4(1)(B)(4-6) of this Code. For users subject to equivalent mass or concentration limits established in accordance with the procedures in 40 CFR 403.6(c), this report shall contain a reasonable measure of the user's long-term production rate. For all other users subject to categorical pretreatment standards expressed in terms of allowable pollutant discharge per unit of production (or other measure of operation), this report shall include the user's actual production during the appropriate sampling period. All compliance reports must be signed and certified in accordance with Section 16.4(B)(5) of this Code.

## **4. Periodic Compliance Reports**

A. All significant industrial users shall, at a frequency determined by the Chief of Environmental Affairs, but in no case less than twice per year, submit a report indicating the nature and concentration of pollutants in the discharge which are limited by pretreatment standards, and the measured or estimated average and maximum daily flows for the reporting period. All periodic compliance reports must be signed and certified in accordance with Section 16.4(B)(5) of this Code.

B. All wastewater samples must be representative of the user's discharge. Wastewater

monitoring and flow measurement facilities shall be properly operated, kept clean, and maintained in good working order at all times. The failure of a user to keep its monitoring facility in good working order shall not be grounds for the user to claim that sample results are unrepresentative of its discharge.

- C. If a user, subject to the reporting requirement in this Section, monitors any pollutant more frequently than required by the Chief of Environmental Affairs Division, using the procedures prescribed 40 CFR Part 136, the results of this monitoring shall be included in the report.
- D. At its discretion, the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans Environmental Affairs Division may sample and analyze user discharges in lieu of requiring the users to conduct sampling and analysis.

#### **5. Reports of Changed Conditions**

Each user must notify the Chief of Environmental Affairs Division of any planned significant changes to the user's operations or system which might alter the nature, quality, or volume of its wastewater at least ninety (90) days before the change.

1. The Chief of Environmental Affairs Division may require the user to submit such information as may be deemed necessary to evaluate the changed condition, including the submission of a wastewater discharge permit application under Section 16.4(B)(3) of this Code.
2. The Chief of Environmental Affairs Division may issue a wastewater discharge permit under Section 16.4(B)(11) and (12) of this Code, or modify an existing wastewater discharge permit under Section 16.4(B)(14) of this Code, in response to changed conditions or anticipated changed conditions.
3. For purposes of this requirement significant changes include, but are not limited to, flow increases of twenty percent (20%) or greater, and the discharge of any previously unreported pollutants.

#### **6. Reports of Potential Problems**

A. In the case of any discharge, including but not limited to, accidental discharges, discharges of a non-routine, episodic nature, a non-customary batch discharge, or a slug load, that may cause potential problems for the POTW, the user shall immediately telephone and notify the Chief of Environmental Affairs Division of the incident. This notification shall include the location of the discharge, type of waste, concentration and volume, if known, and corrective actions taken by the user.

B. Within five (5) days following such discharge, the user shall, unless waived by the Chief of Environmental Affairs Division, submit a detailed written report describing the cause(s) of the discharge and the measures to be taken by the user to prevent similar future occurrences. Such notification shall not relieve the user of any expense, loss, damage, or other liability which may be incurred as a result of damage to the POTW, natural resources, or any other damage to person or property; nor shall such notification relieve the user of any



finances, penalties, or other liability which may be imposed pursuant to this code.

C. A notice shall be permanently posted on the user's bulletin board, or other prominent place, advising employees or its agents who to call in the event of a discharge described in paragraph A, above. Users shall insure that all employees and/or agents who may cause or suffer such a dangerous discharge to occur are advised of the emergency notification procedure.

#### **H. Reports from Unpermitted Users**

All users not required to obtain a wastewater discharge permit shall provide appropriate reports to the Environmental Affairs Division as the Chief of Environmental Affairs Division may require.

#### **I. Notice of Violation/Repeat Sampling**

If sampling performed by a user indicates a violation, the user must notify the Chief of Environmental Affairs Division within twenty-four (24) hours of becoming aware of the violation. The user shall also repeat the sampling and analysis, and submit the results of the repeat analysis to the Chief of Environmental Affairs Division within thirty (30) days after becoming aware of the violation.

#### **J. Penalty for Violation of Rules**

Notwithstanding the Administrative Enforcement Remedies as outlined herein, the General Superintendent shall lay before the Special Counsel of the Board any cases of the violation of these or other rules that may be herein provided, and the Special Counsel may cause the proper charges to be made and vigorously prosecute the offenders in such cases to the full extent of the law as he deems appropriate.

#### **K. Penalties**

In addition to any other remedy provided for by law or by this Code, any User who is found to have violated or who willfully or negligently failed to comply with an provision of this Section 16, and the orders, rules, regulations and permits issued hereunder, shall be fined in an amount not to exceed One Thousand Dollars (\$1,000.00) for each offense. Each day on which a violation shall occur or continue shall be deemed a separate and distinct offense. In addition to the penalties provided herein, the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans may recover reasonable Attorney's fees, court costs, court reporters fees and other expenses of litigation by appropriate suit at law against the person found to have violated this Code or the orders, rules, regulations, and permits issued hereunder.

#### **L. Falsifying Information**

Any person who knowingly makes any false statements, representation or certification in any application, record, report, plan or other document filed or required to be maintained

pursuant to this Section, or who falsifies, tampers with, or knowingly renders inaccurate any monitoring device or method required under this Code, shall, upon conviction, be punished by a fine of not more than \$10,000 or by imprisonment for not more than two (2) years, or by both, pursuant to Section 309 of the Clean Water Act.

#### **M. Powers and Authorities of Enforcement**

The Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans's duly authorized agent bearing identification and credentials shall be permitted to gain access to such properties as may be necessary for the purpose of inspection, observation, measurements, sampling, and testing, to determine compliance to the provisions of this Code. Should a violation of this Code be found, the industry shall be served with written notice stating nature of such violation and providing a time limit for the satisfactory correction thereof.

Where an actual or potential threat to health or welfare exists, the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans shall immediately and effectively halt all discharges by closing off the water supply and/or terminating the connection receiving the discharge. The Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans shall have the authority to take the same action against any industry who shall continue to be in non-compliance beyond the prescribed time limit. Any industry in violation of this Code shall become liable to the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans by reason of such violation.

#### **N. Administration Enforcement Remedies**

##### **1. Notice of Violation**

When the Chief of Environmental Affairs finds that a user has violated, or continues to violate, any provision of these rules and regulations, a wastewater discharge permit or order issued hereunder, or any other pretreatment standard or requirement, the Chief of Environmental Affairs may institute an administrative adjudication proceeding against said user according to the policy of the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans, subjecting the user to fines, penalties, a remediation plan or other sanctions as may be applicable. Such fines shall be assessed on a per-violation, per-day basis. In the case of monthly or other long-term average discharge limits, fines shall be assessed for each day during the period of violation.

The administrative adjudication proceedings as set forth in the policy of the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans, including the appeals therefrom, will be held in compliance with the Louisiana Administrative Procedure Act.

Issuance of an administrative fine shall not be a bar against, or a prerequisite for, taking any other action against the user. Additionally, nothing in this Section shall limit the authority of the Chief of Environmental Affairs to take any action, including emergency actions or any other enforcement action, without first issuing a Notice of Violation.

##### **2. Consent Orders**



The Chief of Environmental Affairs may enter into Consent Orders, assurances of voluntary compliance, or other similar documents establishing an agreement with any user responsible for noncompliance. Such documents will include specific action to be taken by the user to correct the noncompliance within a time period specified by the document.

### **3. Emergency Suspensions**

The General Superintendent may deem it necessary to take emergency action, which includes, but is not limited to, interruption or termination of service without notice, to stop or prevent any discharge which presents or may present, an imminent threat to the health or welfare of humans, which reasonably appears to threaten environment, which threatens to cause interference, pass through, or sludge contamination and/or which presents substantial endangerment to the SWBNO's treatment works. However, an administrative hearing shall be held within five (5) days of the emergency action taken.

### **4. Compliance Orders**

When the Chief of Environmental Affairs Division finds that a user has violated, or continues to violate, any provision of these rules and regulations, an individual wastewater discharge permit or order issued hereinunder, or any other pretreatment standard or requirement, the Chief of Environmental Affairs Division may issue an order to the user responsible for the discharge directing that the user come into compliance within a specified period of time. If the user does not come into compliance within the time provided, sewer service may be discontinued unless adequate treatment facilities, devices, or other related appurtenances are installed and properly operated. Compliance orders also may contain other requirements to address the noncompliance, including additional self-monitoring and management practices designed to minimize the amount of pollutants discharged to the sewer. A compliance order may not extend the deadline for compliance established for a pretreatment standard or requirement, nor does a compliance order relieve the user of liability for any violation, including any continuing violation. Issuance of a compliance order shall not be a bar against, or a prerequisite for taking any other action against the user.

### **5. Cease and Desist Orders**

When the General Superintendent finds that a user has violated, or continues to violate, any provision of these rules and regulations, an individual wastewater discharge permit or order issued hereunder, or any other pretreatment standard or requirement, or that the user's past violations are likely to recur, the General Superintendent may issue an order to the user directing it to cease and desist all such violations and directing the user to:

- a. Immediately comply with all requirements; and
- b. Take such appropriate remedial or preventive action as may be needed to properly address a continuing or threatened violation, including halting operations and/or terminating the discharge. Issuance of a cease and desist order shall not be a bar against,

or a prerequisite for, taking any other action against the user.

- c. A hearing shall be held within fifteen (15) days of the General Superintendent's issuance of a cease and desist order.

#### **6. Termination of Discharge**

In addition to the provision in Section 16.4(B)(14) of this Code, any user who violates the following conditions is subject to discharge termination:

- a. Violation of individual wastewater discharge permit conditions;
- b. Failure to accurately report the wastewater constituents and characteristics of its discharge;
- c. Failure to report significant changes in operations or wastewater volume, constituents, and characteristics prior to discharge;
- d. Refusal of reasonable access to the user's premises for the purpose of inspection, monitoring, or sampling; or
- e. Violation of the pretreatment standards in Section 16.2 C and 16.4(B)(12)(c)(1) of this Code.

The Superintendent or his representative may institute an administrative adjudication proceeding against the user, pursuant to Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans policy, who violates the above conditions seeking the termination of said user's discharge capabilities and privileges, or other sanctions as may be appropriate. Exercise of this option by the Superintendent shall not be a bar to, or a prerequisite for, taking any other action against the user.

## **Section 16.5**

### **Rules Governing the Discharge into the Public Sanitary Sewerage System From Grease Traps and Grease Interceptors**

#### **A. General**

- (1) The public sanitary sewerage system exists to provide for and allow the collection and/or removal of polluted liquid wastes from public and private property. It is in the public interest that reasonable rules and regulations be applied to discharges into the sanitary sewerage system so as to prevent the system from being, (1) unnecessarily burdened, or (2) excessively burdened.
- (2) It is in the public interest that grease traps and/or interceptors be routinely cleaned in order to prevent grease and obstructive materials from being discharged into the sanitary sewerage system.
- (3) The rules and regulations contained in this Section 16.5 relating to discharges into the sanitary sewerage system of Orleans Parish are supplemental to all other rules and regulations of the Sewerage and Water Board which govern said sanitary sewerage system and tie-ins thereto.
- (4) The accumulation of FOG within sanitary sewer lines increases the potential to create sewer line blockages. Sanitary sewer line blockages can result in sanitary sewer overflows (SSOs), which may reach the surface waters of Louisiana. Blockages may also cause wastewater to back up into business establishments or homes and can result in extensive damage.
- (5) The purpose of this section is to aid in the prevention of sanitary sewer blockages, overflows, and obstructions caused by the accumulation of fats, oils and grease that are discharged into the sanitary sewer system.
  - (a) It is the duty and responsibility of the SWBNO's Environmental Affairs Department to investigate the introduction of Fats, Oil and Grease (FOG) into the sanitary sewer system and the wastewater treatment plant.
  - (b) This section is designed to outline, implement and enforce FOG discharge rules and to have an educational program for commercial property owners, FSE and/or FPE owners, and residential users of the POTW.
  - (c) The intent of this section is to ensure compliance with the SWBNO's Plumbing Code; ensure compliance with the rules and regulations of the United States Environmental Protection Agency and the State of Louisiana Department of Environmental Quality (as relates to FOG), ensure compliance with SWBNO's LPDES Permit Number LA 0038091 and LA 0038105; and to protect the City's infrastructure as it relates to the sanitary sewer collection and treatment system.

(d) The authorization for the program is found in the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans's

LPDES Permit Number LA0038091 and LA0038105 issued to the Sewerage & Water Board of New Orleans by the Louisiana Department of Environmental Quality which includes the following Performance Measure:

*The Permittee shall maintain an educational and enforcement program that requires the proper operation and maintenance of all grease traps connected to the wastewater collection system. The educational program should target both residential and commercial property owners.*

- (e) This section shall apply to all food service establishments (FSEs) and food processing establishments (FPEs) that are located within the corporate limits of the City, or that are within the extraterritorial jurisdiction of the City and to all FSEs and FPEs that receive sanitary sewer service from the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans (SWBNO) or that discharge any liquids or solids into the publicly owned treatment works (POTW).
- (f) Food Service Establishments discharging wastewater that contains FOG to the POTW must obtain a FOG discharge permit, install and maintain a grease trap or grease interceptor. All grease traps and grease interceptors shall be maintained for continuous, satisfactory and effective operation by the property owner and/or FSE owner, leaseholder or operator at his expense. "Enforceable Best Management Practices" for the control of Fats, Oil and Grease shall also be implemented by all Food Service Establishments.
- (g) The Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans's Chief Plumbing Inspector reserves the right to make determination of grease retention unit adequacy and need based on review of all relevant information regarding grease retention performance, maintenance, and facility site and building plan review to require repairs to, modification, or replacement of such retention units.

## **B. Definitions**

Refer to Section 1.1.

## **C. Prohibited Discharges and Violations**

- (1) No property owner and/or FSE shall contribute or cause to be contributed into the sanitary sewer system the following:
  - (a) Hot water running continuously through a grease retention unit.
  - (b) Discharge of concentrated alkaline or acidic solutions into a grease retention unit.
  - (c) Discharge of concentrated detergents into a grease retention unit.
  - (d) Discharge of fats, oils, and grease into the sanitary sewer system greater than 100 mg/l per day.
- (2) It shall be a violation of this Section 16.5 and the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans Sewer Use and Pretreatment Ordinance for any person or property owner and/or FSE owner to:
  - (a) Modify a grease retention unit structure without consent from the Sewerage & Water

Board of New Orleans Plumbing Department.

- (b) Provide falsified data and/or information to the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans Chief of Environmental Affairs, including but not limited to grease retention unit maintenance and/or cleaning records.
- (c) Violate or fail to comply with any applicable section or provision of this Section 16.5.

This Section 16.5 is applicable to all "Food Service Establishments" that discharge wastewater containing fats, oils and grease to the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans's sanitary sewer system including but not limited to the following: restaurants, grocery stores, meat markets, hotels, factory and office building cafeterias, public and private schools, hospitals, nursing homes, commercial day care centers, churches, and catering services.

#### **D. Grease Retention Unit Construction Standards**

All new grease interceptors shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the requirements of the International Plumbing Code.

- (1) General Design Requirements for all Food Service Establishments
  - (a) The SWBNO's Plumbing Department must approve grease retention unit design prior to installation by the Food Service Establishment.
  - (b) All grease retention units, whether singular or tanks in series, must have each chamber directly accessible from the surface to provide means for servicing and maintaining the retention unit in efficient working and operating condition.
  - (c) All grease retention units shall be designed and installed to allow for complete access for inspection and maintenance of the inner chamber(s) and viewing and sampling of the effluent wastewater discharged to the sanitary sewer system.
  - (d) A basket, screen, or other intercepting device shall prevent passage into the drainage system of solids ½ inch or larger in size. The basket or device shall be placed in all food preparation sinks and must be removable for cleaning purposes.
  - (e) Drainage systems conveying sanitary waste (toilets, lavatories, etc.) shall not be connected to the influent side of the grease retention unit.
  - (f) Where food waste grinders are installed, the waste from those units shall discharge directly into a grease vault as prescribed by SWBNO Plumbing Code. All other fixtures and drains receiving kitchen or food preparation wastewater shall pass through a grease retention unit.
  - (g) Dishwashers equipped with booster heaters and/or using water in excess of 140° F shall not pass through any grease retention unit with lesser than a 1000-gallon capacity.
- (2) New Food Service Establishments in New Buildings
  - (a) All new Food Service Establishments shall be required to install grease interceptor, unless granted a Variance for Cause by the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans Plumbing Department. Any Food Service Establishment wishing to seek a Variance for Cause must submit a Variance for Cause Request to the SWBNO Chief Plumbing Inspector.
  - (b) Grease Retention Units shall be sized in accordance with the International Plumbing Code.
  - (c) No new Food Service Establishments will be allowed to initiate operations until a grease retention unit is installed and approved by the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans's Plumbing Department.
  - (d) Site plans must be submitted for all new Food Service Establishments to Sewerage and

Water Board of New Orleans's Plumbing Department. Site plans must be signed and sealed by a Louisiana licensed professional engineer to certify the plan meets all requirements of this Section 16.5.

- (3) New Buildings (Strip Centers) with Potential for Food Service Establishments
  - (a) All new buildings or strip centers containing sections designated for commercial enterprise of the strip center may be required to provide a stub-out for a separate waste line for future grease interceptor installation; all plans are subject to approval by the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans Plumbing Department.
  - (b) The property owner and/or FSE owner of a new strip center shall consider suitable physical property space and sewer gradient that will be conducive for the installation of an exterior, in ground grease interceptor(s) for any flex space contained within the strip center.
- (4) Existing Food Service Establishments with a Grease Retention Unit
  - (a) All existing Food Service Establishments with a grease retention unit shall operate and maintain such units in compliance with this section and shall comply with the Best Management Practices.
  - (b) In the event an existing Food Preparation Establishment's grease retention unit is either under-designed or substandard in accordance with this section, the property owner and/or FSE will be notified in writing of the deficiencies and required improvements and given a compliance deadline to conform to the requirements of this section. For cases in which outdoor type grease interceptors are infeasible to install, existing Food Service Establishments will be required to install adequate and approved inside grease traps for use on individual fixtures including sinks and other potentially grease containing drains pending prior approval from the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans's Plumbing Department.
  - (c) Site plans must be submitted for additions and renovations made to existing facilities. Site plans for additions must be signed and sealed by a Louisiana professional engineer. Site plans for renovations must be signed and sealed by a Louisiana professional architect to ensure the plan meets all requirements of this section. Improvements made to existing facilities will be evaluated to determine their impact on the grease retention unit. Establishments will be required to install a larger sized unit if the potential daily grease production is significantly increased; all plans are subject to approval by the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans Plumbing Department.
- (5) Existing Food Service Establishments without a Grease Retention Unit
  - (a) If excessive grease buildup is noted in the collection system and/or excessive collection system maintenance is required in the collection system and/or sanitary sewer blockages occur in the sanitary sewer system below a Food Service Establishment without a Grease Retention Unit the SWBNO reserves the right to require the FSE to install a Grease Retention Unit.
- (6) New Food Service Establishments in Existing Buildings
  - (a) Where practical, FSE's locating in existing buildings will be required to comply with the requirements applicable to new construction.
  - (b) Where it is physically impossible to install outdoor interceptors and grease traps, inside grease traps may be allowed provided prior approval of unit type, size, location, etc. is obtained from the S&WBNO's Chief Plumbing Inspector.
- (7) Construction Standards Exceptions



- (a) Under certain circumstances, the grease retention unit size and location may necessitate special exceptions to this section.
- (b) If the SWBNO determines that an exception to this section is necessary, the property owner and/or FSE owner must first demonstrate that the proposed size and location will not result in noncompliance with the intent and discharge requirements of this section.
- (c) The facility shall then submit appropriate site plans for any additions or renovations to the SWBNO Plumbing Department.

**E. Power and Authority of Enforcement**

(1) Right of Entry

- (a) Access to premises: Employees of SWBNO or its authorized agents upon presentation of proper credentials shall be provided ready access to all parts of the premises for the purposes of inspection, monitoring, sampling, records examination and copying, and the performance of any other duties which reasonably deems necessary to determine compliance with this section.
- (b) Where security measures are in place which require proper identification and clearance before entry into the premises, the property owner and/or FSE owner shall make necessary arrangements with its security guards so that, upon presentation of proper credentials, the SWBNO and/or its designees will be permitted to enter without delay for the purposes of inspecting the site and investigating any complaints or alleged violations of this section.
- (c) The SWBNO and/or its authorized agents shall have the right to set up on the property such devices as are necessary to conduct sampling and/or metering and shall have the power to require written statements, certificates, certifications, or the filing of reports relating to complaints or alleged violations of this section.
- (d) All grease retention units shall be easily accessible and shall not be obstructed by landscaping, parked cars, or other obstructions. Any temporary or permanent obstruction to safe and easy access to the areas to be inspected and/or monitored shall be removed promptly by the responsible party at the written or verbal request of the SWBNO or its authorized agents. The costs of clearing such access shall be borne by the responsible party.
- (e) The SWBNO and/or its authorized agents also may monitor and inspect any business using or selling cooking oil, any person removing and transporting commercial cooking oil waste or commercial FOG waste and any recycling facility converting commercial cooking oil waste or commercial FOG waste into a marketable product.

**F. Best Management Practices**

- (1) FOG can be managed effectively in the food service industry to minimize the discharge to the sewer system and decrease the required maintenance of grease retention units. Best Management Practices are kitchen cleaning and grease-handling techniques used throughout the industry, and have proven effective when implemented properly and consistently.
- (2) All Food Service Establishments shall implement the BMPs through the proper training of all employees (see Section 16.5 2b).
- (3) Documentation of BMP employee training shall be maintained on-site and readily available upon request.

- (4) Use of Enzymes, Emulsifiers or Other Biological Additives
  - (a) The use of any enzymes, grease solvents, thermal sources, emulsifiers, etc. are not considered acceptable grease trap/interceptor maintenance practices and shall not be used as an alternative to the pumping of a grease retention unit, nor as the sole source of grease retention unit maintenance.
- (5) Interceptor pumping and evacuation
  - (a) Each interceptor shall be continuously maintained in effective operational condition by and at the expense of the FSE or FPE that is required by this section to utilize or install the interceptor.
  - (b) Frequency. Each FSE and FPE that is required by this section to utilize or install an interceptor shall evacuate accumulated solids, fats, oils, grease and all other material(s) from each interceptor at a frequency not less often than every ninety (90) days and within two (2) working days whenever twenty-five (25) percent or more of the design capacity of the interceptor, measured from the bottom of the device to the invert of the outlet pipe, contains floating materials, sediment, fats, oils, or grease.
  - (c) FSEs or FPEs that conduct operations for less than one hundred and twenty (120) days in a calendar year may submit a written request to SWBNO to be permitted to evacuate interceptors at a frequency less often than every ninety (90) days. The FSE or FPE submitting the request shall comply with Section 16.5 of the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans Plumbing Code unless SWBNO provides written approval of a different frequency for the evacuation of the interceptors that are the subject of the request. Any revised frequency approved by SWBNO for the evacuation of an interceptor shall not affect the requirement that an FSE or FPE shall evacuate an interceptor within two (2) working days whenever twenty-five (25) percent or more of an interceptor contains materials as required by of Section 16.5 of the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans Plumbing Code.
  - (d) For each interceptor that has a capacity greater than one hundred (100) gallons, FSEs and FPEs shall use a liquid waste hauler that is permitted by SWBNO to collect, transport and dispose of liquid waste pursuant to the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans Plumbing Code to evacuate an interceptor. FSEs and FPEs shall cause the wastes in an interceptor to be completely evacuated by a waste hauler at the time of each interceptor evacuation that is required by this section. Interceptor waste shall be disposed of only at a facility that is authorized and permitted by applicable law to receive such waste for disposal.
  - (e) Cleaning/pumping shall include the complete removal of all contents, including floatable materials, wastewater, sludge and solids. Separation, decanting or back flushing of the grease interceptor or its wastes into a grease interceptor is prohibited.
  - (f) The property owner and/or FSE shall be responsible for ensuring that no waste or wastewater pumped from the grease retention unit is reintroduced back into the collection system, into the environment, or is otherwise improperly disposed of.
  - (g) All property owners and/or FSE's shall maintain cleaning and pumping receipt records that include: date and time grease interceptor was cleaned, quantity of grease and materials removed, company or qualified agent providing services.
  - (h) Cleaning records shall be maintained on-site for a continuous period of three years. Copies of cleaning records shall be submitted by the grease

trap cleaning company (or the FSE if a permitted liquid waste hauler is not used to evacuate an interceptor) monthly to:

Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans  
Environmental Affairs  
2900 Peoples Avenue Room 215  
New Orleans, LA 70122  
(504) 942-3858 Fax

(i) Reports shall be due by the 15th day of the previous calendar month.  
The submittal can be by fax, or US mail.

(6) Interceptor inspection.

(a) Not less frequently than once per calendar year, each FSE and FPE shall obtain a licensed plumber or other qualified professional approved by SWBNO to inspect each interceptor. After evacuation of the interceptor, the licensed plumber or other qualified professional approved by SWBNO shall make a visual observation of and shall photograph all inlet and outlet fittings, internal baffles, walls, floor and all other internal structures. Each FSE and FPE shall require the licensed plumber or other qualified professional approved by SWBNO Plumbing Department conducting the inspection to provide a written report of the inspection to the FSE or FPE that includes the photographs that are required by this section and that provides the name, address and telephone number of the licensed plumber or other qualified professional approved by SWBNO Plumbing Department conducting the inspection, the date of the inspection, and a description of any defects observed during the inspection. A copy of this report must be sent to:

Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans  
Environmental Affairs  
2900 Peoples Avenue Room 215  
New Orleans, LA 70122

All defects shall be corrected by each FSE or FPE within ninety (90) days of each inspection. After which, a follow-up final inspection will be performed by the SWBNO Plumbing Department and /or Environmental Affairs Office.

(7) Notification of Change in Property ownership or Closure of a Food Service Establishment

- (a) A change in property ownership and/or FSE ownership shall be reported to the SWBNO Plumbing and Environmental Affairs Departments in writing within thirty (30) days of the property ownership and/or FSE change.
- (b) Any Food Service Establishment that goes out of business shall report such closure to the SWBNO Plumbing and Environmental Affairs Departments in writing within thirty (30) days of closure and shall ensure that any grease trap and/or interceptor shall be cleaned and pumped before the building is vacated.

**G. Compliance**

- (1) All Food Service Establishments who are implementing and documenting the BMPs [including employee training and kitchen procedures] and performing and documenting grease retention unit cleaning at the required frequency will be considered to be in full

compliance with this FOG Ordinance.

When an obstruction and/or sanitary sewer overflow occur, the records of all Food Service Establishments that discharge to the affected sanitary sewer line may be reviewed in order to determine the responsible party. Any Food Service Establishment found to be in noncompliance with the required grease retention unit cleaning frequency shall be deemed a responsible party for Force Account. Payment of cost recovery does not preclude further enforcement actions for noncompliance as per the FOG Ordinance and Enforcement Response Plan.

#### **H. Enforcement**

##### **(1) Enforcement Response Plan**

(a) Enforcement of Section 16.5 shall be in accordance with the provisions of Section 16.5 of Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans Plumbing Code. Failure to comply

with any provision of the FOG Ordinance may be grounds for civil penalty imposition and/or discontinuance of sanitary sewer and/ or water service.

(b) The Chief of Environmental Affairs shall develop and implement an Enforcement Response Plan for the Sewerage & Water Board's FOG section. The plan shall contain detailed procedures indicating how the Chief of Environmental Affairs and/or their designees will investigate and respond to instances of non-compliance with this section.

(c) The Enforcement Response Plan is a statement of policy by the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans. It is not a regulation, code or statute and the Chief of Environmental Affairs or their designee has the authority to amend the Policy at any time in order to more effectively implement this section.

(d) No enforcement procedure is contingent upon the completion of any lesser activity.

(e) Nothing in the Enforcement Response Plan shall limit the authority of the Chief of Environmental Affairs to take any action, including severance of sanitary sewer and/or water service without first issuing a Notice of Violation or other less severe action.

##### **(2) Administrative Enforcement Activities**

The Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans is authorized to take the following actions in response to noncompliance with Section 16.5 and/or the Sewer Use and Pretreatment Ordinance:

(a) Notice of Violation [NOV]

(b) Administrative Hearing [AH]

(c) Enforcement Meeting

(d) Force Account [FA]

(e) Termination of (Sewer and/or Water) Service [TOS]

(f) Civil Penalty [from \$1-\$1,000] per violation

#### **I. Emergency Actions and Procedures**

(1) The SWBNO Chief Plumbing Inspector is authorized to take all necessary actions to immediately and effectively halt or prevent any fats, oils and grease discharge to the sanitary sewer system, storm water drains and on the ground.

(2) Any property owner and/or FSE owner with grease retention unit maintenance problems

or other situations resulting in the discharge of Fats, Oils, and Grease to surface waters must halt discharge immediately. Immediately is defined as within 15 minutes of becoming aware of the problem. Any repairs to the system must be completed at the expense of the Food Service Establishment, property owner or leaseholder.

**J. Administrative Hearing Procedure Sought by FSE's and FPE's:**

- (1) The sewerage and/or water service will not be terminated until a hearing is held before the Administrative Hearing Officer where the FSE/FPE is given an opportunity for an impartial evidentiary hearing to present their side of the dispute. For a FSE/FPE to request an administrative review of termination of services, a force account dispute, or any other matter under which the Hearing Officer has authority, he must:

- (a) For Administrative review of reasons for termination of services:

- File a Request for Administrative Review within 10 days of the date of the Termination of Services Notice that was sent by the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans.

- (b) For Administrative review of a force account dispute, or any other matter under which the Hearing Officer has authority.

- File a Request for Administrative Review within 10 days of when FSE/FPE has reasonable notice of the issue or dispute.

- (2) The Request for Administrative Review requested by the FSE/FPE shall:

- (a) Be in writing;

- (b) Provide the municipal address of the property at issue;

- (c) Provide the date when you had reasonable notice of the issue or dispute;

- (d) Provide sufficient facts of the issue to be reviewed and action sought;

- (e) Provide the mailing address and telephone number of the FSE/FPE.

**K. Administrative Hearing Procedure Sought by Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans**

- (1) Whenever the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans determines that a violation of its policies, procedures, rules or codes exists, or orders issued thereunder, such as plumbing or environmental code violations, or any other matter under which the Hearing Officer has authority, it must issue Notice of Violation to the customer/user

- (2) The notice shall:

- (a) Be in writing;

- (b) Provide the municipal address of the cited property;

- (c) Provide the date of the inspection/delinquency;

- (d) Provide notice of the alleged violations at the cited property;

- (e) Provide the mailing address and telephone number of the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans;

- (f) Provide the time, date, and location of the administrative hearing whereby the alleged

violations shall be adjudicated;

- (g) Provide notice that the failure to appear at the hearing shall be considered an admission of liability for the charged violation(s);
- (h) Provide the risk of fees, penalties, costs, and liens that may be imposed for continued violation(s); and
- (i) Provide the risk of remedial measures that may be ordered by a hearing officer to correct or abate the violation(s).

#### **L. Procedure for hearing**

- (1) Prior to holding an administrative hearing pursuant to this Policy, the FSE, FPE, User, or alleged violator shall be notified at least 30 days in advance of the date that such a hearing is scheduled, unless otherwise provided. Notice shall be personally served or sent to the alleged violator by regular, certified, or registered U.S. Mail at either the address listed in the assessor's office of the parish, or in the case of a FSE, or FPE requested administrative hearing, at the address listed on the Notice for Administrative Review. The date of the postmark shall be deemed to be the date of delivery. Any notification so sent and returned by the U.S. Post Office shall be considered as having fulfilled the notification requirement. Proof of notification and attempts at service shall be entered in the record for each case prior to the hearing.
- (2) Any FSE, FPE, or alleged violator may present any relevant evidence and testimony at this hearing and may be represented. A FSE, FPE, or alleged violator's physical presence shall not be required at the hearing if documentary evidence, duly verified by such person, is submitted to the Administrative Hearing Officer, prior to the date of the hearing. Nothing contained herein shall be construed to limit the authority or the ability of a hearing officer to determine one's liability or guilt based solely upon submitted documentary evidence.
- (3) Any order compelling the attendance of witnesses or the production of documents may be enforced by the municipal court or by any other court of competent jurisdiction.
- (4) A continuance may be granted upon request, with good cause shown.
- (5) Any administrative adjudication hearing held under the provisions of this policy shall be conducted in accordance with the rules of evidence of the Administrative Procedure Act, R.S. 49:950. Et. seq. Testimony of any person shall be taken under oath and shall be recorded.
- (6) Interlocutory orders shall be served in the manner provided by any specifically applicable state law or, if no other law applies, by a duly commissioned peace officer by personal or domiciliary service provided that interlocutory orders may be served by mail on a respondent who has actually been served with a notice of violation or who has made an appearance.
- (7) The Hearing Officer shall issue a final order, judgment, or notice of judgment within 30 days of the hearing, excluding holidays. A copy of the final order, judgment, or notice of judgment may be personally served or shall be sent to the FSE, FPE, or violator and his attorney, if any, by regular, certified, or registered U.S. Mail within 14 days of issuance. The order, judgment, or notice of judgment shall:
  - (a) Be signed by the Hearing Officer;

- (b) State whether or not the alleged violator is guilty or liable of each violation and any specific determinations thereto, if applicable;
- (c) Provide the reasons for the decision and the evidence relied upon;
- (d) Provide the amount of fees, costs, and penalties assessed for each violation, if applicable;
- (e) Provide the defects to be corrected and the extent by which each violation shall be corrected, repaired, and/or abated, if applicable;
- (f) Provide the reasonable period of time by which each violation shall be corrected, repaired, and/or abated, if applicable;
- (g) Notify the violator(s) of their right to appeal; and
- (h) Notify the violator(s) that the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans may act to abate violation(s) if the violator fails to act in accordance with the order, judgment, or notice of judgment, where applicable.

**M. Rehearing**

- (1) A decision or order in a case of adjudication shall be subject to rehearing, reopening or reconsideration within 10 days from the date of its entry. The grounds for such action shall be either that:
  - (a) The decision or order is clearly contrary to the law and the evidence;
  - (b) The party has discovered since the hearing evidence important to the issues which he could not have with due diligence obtained before or during the hearing;
  - (c) There is a showing that issues not previously considered ought to be examined in order properly to dispose of the matter; or
  - (d) There is other good ground for further consideration of the issues and the evidence in the public interest.
- (2) The petition of a party for rehearing, reconsideration or review, and the order of the Administrative Hearing Officer granting it, shall set forth the grounds which justify such action. Nothing in this procedure shall prevent rehearing, reopening or reconsideration of a matter by the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans in accordance with other statutory provisions applicable, or, at any time, on the ground of fraud practiced by the prevailing party or of procurement of the order by perjured testimony or fictitious evidence. On reconsideration, reopening or rehearing, the matter may be heard by the Administrative Hearing Officer, or it may be referred to a subordinate deciding officer. The hearing shall be confined to those grounds upon which the reconsideration, reopening or rehearing was ordered. If an application for rehearing shall be timely filed, the period within which judicial review, under the applicable statute, must be sought, shall run from the final disposition of such application.

**N. Appeals**

Any final order of the hearing officer may be appealed to the Civil District Court for the Parish of Orleans. Such appeal shall be instituted by filing, within 30 days of the hearing officer's order, a petition with the clerk of the Civil District Court along with payment of such reasonable costs as may be required by the Clerk of Court. On the same day as the

petition for appeal is filed, the FSE, FPE, or violator shall serve a copy on the Executive Director and a copy on the Special Counsel of the Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans. After the petition for appeal has been filed, the Clerk of Court shall schedule a hearing and notify all parties of the date, time and place of such hearing. Service of notice of appeal under this subsection shall not stay the enforcement and/or collection of the order or judgment unless the person, prior to filing notice of appeal in the Civil District Court, furnishes to the Executive Director, Sewerage and Water Board of New Orleans, security sufficient to assure satisfaction of the finding of the hearing officer relative to the fine, fee, penalty, costs of the hearing and costs, if any, of correcting the violation.

**O. Procedure not Exclusive**

The regulations, procedures, and remedies established by this policy shall not be deemed exclusive and may be employed in the civil enforcement of a city code or Board rules and/or regulations before, during or after the employment of any other civil or criminal enforcement mechanism.